

FINAL REVISION

المراجعة النهائية ٢٠٢١ النظام الحديث

FOR SECONDARY 3

للمصف الثالث الثانوى

Prepared and written by
Mr. Mahrous Ahmed Haikal
Senior Teacher of English
Sahel Seleem – Assiut

01229603498

mahrousaahmed@facebook.com

mahrousaahmed77@yahoo.com

Definitions تعريفات

Unit (1)

1 - average (n.) متوسط

- the amount that you get by adding several quantities together and then dividing the result by the number of quantities.

(the average of..... - on average في المتوسط - of average....)

(average بحسب متوسط - average out (at)..... يبلغ معدل / يعمل بمعدل)

2 - confused مرتبك / مختار

- unable to understand something clearly.

(confuse يَحْجِر - confusing محير - confusion ارتباك - confusingly/confusedly بحيرة)

3 - insist يصر / يلج / يطلب

- to demand that something should be done.

(insistence اصرار/إلحاح - insistent مُصر/مُلح - persist في يستمر)

4 - midday منتصف النهار

- twelve o'clock in the middle of the day.

(at midday حرارة منتصف النهار - midday heat في منتصف النهار)

5 - poetry شعر

- the art of writing poems.

(poet - poetic شعري - poetically - poem قصيدة)

(rhyme يتقافى - rhythm جرس موسيقي - verse = stanza مجموعة أبيات)

6 - old-fashioned موضة قديمة

- not modern and not fashionable any more.

(fashionable على الموضة - fashionably - fashion)

7 - routine روتين

- a usual way in which you do things.

(routinely بشكل روتيني - daily\weekly\monthly routine . /اسبوعي... روتين)

8 - secretary سكرتيرة

- someone whose job is to type letters, arrange meetings, answer telephone calls, etc. in an office.

(secretarial خاص بالسكرتارية - secretariat / سكرتارية - سكرتير)

9 - publisher (ناشر)

- a person or company that produces books, magazines, etc., and makes them available for people to buy.

(publish - publication / - published)

10 - attachement ارفاق / مرفق

- something you attach to\ send with an e-mail.

(attach to - attachment / ارتباط attached - detached)

11 - believer مؤمن / مصدق

- someone who believes that a particular idea or thing is very good.

(a strong believer in..... – believe in / إيمان / اعتقاد – belief – يصدق)

12 - collection مجموعة من أشياء متشابهة

- a set of similar things that you keep together.

(a collection of..... – جمع – collect – مجموعة)

13 - custom عادة مجتمع

- things that people do because they are traditional.

(customary – تقليدي – customs (جمع دائما) – habit عادة شخصية)

14 - disabled معاق / معطل

(disability – إعاقة)

- someone who can't use part of their body.

15 - district حي / مقاطعة / منطقة

- an area of a town or city.

16 - establish يرتقى / يرقى

- to give someone a respected position in society or in an organization.

(established..... – establishment /)

17 - law قانون

- a system of rules that people must obey.

(lawyer محامي – lawful قانوني – unlawful غير قانوني – obey \ break the law)

18 - pioneer رائد

- one of the first people to do something that others will continue to develop.

(pioneer – pioneering (ريادي))

19 - style أسلوب

- a way of doing things that is typical of a particular person , group or period.

Unit (2)

1 - association جمعية / اتحاد

- an organization of people with the same interests, or who do the same kind of work.

(association ارتباط – associate with – associate زميل /)

2 - cultural ثقافي

- relating to art, music, literature...etc.

(culturally – culture زراعة / – cultivate)

3 - ministry وزارة

- a government department.

(ministrat – وزارى – minister وزير – prime minister رئيس الوزراء)

4 - political science علم سياسى

- the study of the ideas and activities that are concerned with how a country is governed.

5 - lecture يلقي محاضرة / محاضرة

- talk to a group of people about a subject.

6 - importance

اهمية

- the quality of being important.

(important – importantly باهمية)

7 - influence

يؤثر / تأثير

- to have an effect on the way someone or something develops or behaves.

(influential – influenced ذو تأثير او نفوذ)

8 - discipline

تهذيب / تاديب - يضبط / يؤدب

- to teach someone to obey rules and control their own behavior.

(discipline ضبط النفس – self - discipline فرع من المعرفة)

9 - honour

شرف / تكريم

- something that makes you feel proud and happy.

(honour – honourably / مكرم - honourable بشرف / يكرم)

10 - layer

طبقة

- one of several levels of different materials that are on top of each other.

11 - responsible

مسئول

- sensible and be able to be trusted.

(responsibly – responsibility – irresponsible غير مسئول)

12 - semicircle

نصف دائرة

- a group arranged in a curved line.

(semi- / بادئة بمعنى)

13 - serious

جاد

- someone who is quiet and does not often laugh.

(serious – seriously – seriousness خطورة / خطير)

14 - silence

يسكت

- to make someone stop giving their opinions.

(silence / سكوت – silent / – silently)

15 - spoil

يفسد / يدلل

- to let a child do whatever they want, with the result that they behave badly.

(spoiled\spoilt / – spoil / فساد)

16- strict

صارم

- making sure that people always obey rules.

(strictly / قسوة / شدة / صرامة – strictness بصرامة / بقسوة)

17- fatherly

ابوى

- typical of a kind or concerned father.

(fatherhood – motherly اومية / ابوة)

18- plan

يخطط

- think about something you want to do, and how you will do it.

(planner – make\ draw a plan يقوم بعمل خطة / مخطط)

Unit (3)

1- argue for يجادل من اجل - يطالب

- To explain why something should be done.

(argue with\ about بخصوص / يجادل - argument اجدال - argumentative جدالي)

2- appreciate يقدر/يزداد قيمة (للعلماء)

- like the good qualities or value of something.

(appreciation - appreciative / - appreciatively - appreciable كاف/معقول)

3- award (مكافأة/ يكافئ reward) يمنح جائزة / جائزة

- give a prize to someone who has achieved something.

4- government حكومة

- the group of people who control a country or state.

(govern يحكم - governor - governorate محافظة)

5- positive إيجابي

- to have a good effect.

(positively إيجابياً - positivity إيجابية - negatively سلبياً - passive سلبي)

6- role دور

- The position that someone has in an activity or situation.

(role in دور في - role of دور الـ - play a role دور - rule قاعدة)

7- respected محترم

- admired by many people because of achievements, skills etc.

(respect يحترم - respectable محترم - respectful محترم - respectively باحترام)

8- career (انطلق/ اسرع career) حياة مهنية

- a job or profession that you have been trained for and intend to do for a long time.

9- be in charge of (ثمن/ تهمته charge) مسئول عن

- To be the person who is responsible for something or someone.

10- director مدير

- someone controls or manages a company, organization or activity.

(direction / direct - اتجاه - directly مباشرة - directive)

11- impressive مبهر

- Making you admire something.

(impressively مبهر - impression انبهار/إنتباع - impress - impressed)

12- licence (license) رخصة

- An official document that gives permission to do something.

13- nursing تمريض

- The job of looking after people who are ill.

(nurse / nurse - ممرض - nursing / nursery - ارضاع)

14- solo فردي

- done on your own, without help from another person.

(solo فردية - soloist عزف - عزف)

15- suitable مناسب

- right in a particular situation.

(suitability – suitably – suit /)

Unit (4)**1 - robin** طائر أبو الحناء

- a small brown bird with an orange front.

2 - ache ألم / يؤلم

- pain

(ache for + noun / يرغب أن - ache to + Inf. / يرغب أن - ache with / تألم بحزن)

(aches and pains / وجع / ألم مثل dull ache - مؤلم - achy - أوجاع وآلام)

3 - faint يغمى عليه

- to become unconscious for a short time.

4 - in vain دون جدوى

- without success.

(vain / غرور - vanity / غرور - van)

5 - ease يريح / راحة

- to make something less difficult.

(easiness / - at ease / في راحة - ease yourself into)

6 - alive على قيد الحياة

- living, not dead.

7 - challenging متطلب للتحدي (يتحدى / تحدى challenge)

- interesting but difficult to do.

8 - moving مؤلم / محزن (moving / متحرك - movingly / بحزن)

- making you feel strong emotions of sadness.

9 - angleworm دودة الأرض

- a long, thin animal, with no bones and no legs, that lives in soil.

10 - paraphrase ينثر الآبيات / يعيد صياغة

- to write or say something in a shorter, simpler way.

Unit (5)**1 - accounts** حسابات

- a record of the money that a company or person has received and spent.

(accountant / محاسب - accountancy / محاسبة - do accounts / يقوم بعمل حسابات)

2 - freelance حر / مستقل - بطريقة حرة / مستقلة

- working independently for several different organizations.

3 - organization منظمة

- a group of people with a particular purpose, such as a business.

(organize - organizer - organized)

4 - regular منتظم

- repeated, planned for the same time every day.

(regularly / بانتظام - regularity / انتظام)

5 - deadline موعد نهائى

(meet the deadline / يلحق بالموعد النهائى)

- a date or time by which you must finish something.

6 - take on ينكب على / يتولي مسؤولية / يوظف / يتشكل / ينافس / يقاتل
- start being responsible for.

7 - client عميل (بنك / شركة / محامى) (زبون دائم)
- someone who pays a person or organization for services or advice.

8 - sociable شخص اجتماعي
- friendly and likes to be with other people.
(بطريقة اجتماعية - sociably اجتماعي "متعلق بالاجتماع" - social مجتمع - society)

9 - separate يفصل / منفصل
- to divide or split something into two or more parts.
(separated - separation عزل / - separately)

10 - stress توتر / ضغط
- continuous feelings of worry about your work or personal life that prevent you from relaxing.

11 - task عمل / مهمة
- a piece of work that someone has to do, especially one that is difficult or unpleasant.

12 - balance توازن / يوازن
- when two equal things are treated as though they are equally important.
(balanced متوازن - balance موازنة - the balance of power توازن القوى)

13 - suffer from stress يعاني من التوتر
- to have an illness or health problem.

14 - lack نقص / ينقص
- when you don't have enough of something.
(lack of في - not lack for (عنده ما يشغله))
(there is no lack of sth الكثير من)

15 - limit يحدد (limited محدد)
- to keep something less than a particular amount.

16 - take off يأخذ اجازة / عطلة / يخلع / يقلع
- not go to work for a period of time.

17 - stressful موتر / مجهد
- making you worried and unable to relax.

Unit (6)

1 - launch اطلاق / تدشين - يطلق / يدشن
- to send a spaceship into space.

(launch a rocket, missile, a campaign, an attack, an assault, an offensive)
(launch an application, a product, a boat, a book, a drug)

2 - leak يتسرب / تسريب
- a small hole that liquid or gas gets out through.
(leak into\from\ out - leak sth to sb / - leak in a tap\ a pipe\ a faucet يسرب خير)
(leaky () - leakage)

3 - mission مهمة / مامورية
- an important job that someone has been given to do.

4 - weightless بلا وزن
- having no weight especially when you are floating in space.
(weightlessness انعدام الوزن - weight وزن - weigh يزن)

5 - anniversary

ذكرى سنوية

- a date that is remembered because something important happened.

6 - distance

مسافة

- the amount of space between two places.

(distance - distant - distantly)

7 - giant

عملاق / ضخم

- much larger than other things of the same type.

8 - gravity

جاذبية

- what makes objects fall to the ground.

(gravity - انعدام الجاذبية - gravitation تجاذب - zero gravity خطورة)

9 - hopeful

مفعم بالأمل

(hopefully - hopeless)

- thinking that something good will probably happen.

10 - horrible

فظيح (بدرجة سيئة)

- very unpleasant or unkind.

11 - representative of \ in

مندوب / ممثل عن

- someone who is chosen to do things, speak etc. for someone else.

(represent / يَوب - representation / - representational نيابي)

12 - side effect

اثر جانبي

- the bad or unwanted effect something such as medicine has on your body.

13 - spin \ spun \ spun

يدور حول محورة

- to turn round and around very quickly.

(spin a tale \ story \ a yarn - spin around - spinning غزل - do spins لفات (يقوم بعمل لفات))

14 - tourism

سياحة

(tourist /)

- the business of providing tourists with places to stay, things to do etc.

Unit (7)**1- consultant**

مستشار

- someone with a lot of experience in a subject whose job is to give advice about it.

(consult - استشار - consultancy استشارات - consultation استشارة)

2- director

مخرج

- someone who gives instructions to actors and other people in a film.

3- physics

علم الفيزياء

(physicist عالم فيزياء)

- the science that deals with the structure of objects and substance.

4- radar

رادار

- a method of finding the position of things such as planes by sending out radio waves.

(be on the radar الرادار - be off \ below the radar - radar (v.) يراقب)

5- technician

فني (شخص)

- someone who does practical work connected with science or technology.

(technical فني - technically - technology - technological تقني)

6- foundation

مؤسسة (هدفها خيري) / تأسيس / اساس

- an organization that gives money for special purposes.

(found \ founded \ founded - founder)

7- be about to على وشك ان

- to be ready to start doing something.

8- emergency طوارئ / طوارئ

- an unexpected and dangerous situation that must be dealt with immediately.

(emergency room طوارئ - emergency exit مخرج طوارئ - casualty emergency)

9- interrupt يقطع (interruption)

- To stop someone while they are speaking or doing something by suddenly saying or doing something yourself.

10- pressure ضغط

- the force that a gas or liquid has when it is inside a container or place.

(pressurize - pressurized مضغوط - under pressure)

11- controls مفتاح تحكم

- one of the parts of a machine, television etc that you use to make it work.

12- horrified مرعوب

- to be shocked very much.

(horrifying - horror رعب - horrify - horrific / اليم)

13- threaten يهدد

- to tell someone that you will hurt them or cause serious problems for them if they do not do what you want.

(threat تهديد - threatened مهدد - threatening تهديدي - threateningly)

14- zero- gravity انعدام الجاذبية

- have no gravity.

15- artificial intelligence ذكاء صناعي

- the science of how to make computers do things that usually need human intelligence.

Unit (8)**1 - cancer**

مرض السرطان

(cancerous سرطاني - tumor ورم)

- a serious disease in which cells in your body grow in a way that is not normal.

2 - cause سبب

- the person or thing that makes something happen.

(cause of ال -- cause....to + Inf يجعل / -- cause for)

(cause for concern\ alarm\ complaint etc. --fight for\ champion\ support\

advance\ promote a cause هدف -- in a good cause للخير / الله -- lost cause

have\make common cause with\against somebody -- cause and effect سبب يؤدي للاخر

-- cause a problem\ trouble\ damage\ disease\ injury\ death\ delay\ chaos\ alarm...)

3 - illness مرض

- a disease of the body or mind.

(ill - become ill يمرض - fall ill بالمرض - feel ill بالمرض)

4 - install

يركب / يوصل - ينصب شخص لمنصب

- put a piece of equipment somewhere so that it is ready to use.

(install a programme\ application – installation منشأة / / -
installment / -- install yourself in\at (يستقر في مكان ما لفترة طويلة)**5 - link**

رابط / يربط

- a connection between two or more events, people or ideas.

(link between ارتباط - link with ارتباط - linkage ارتباط)

6 - mast

برج تقوية إشارة / صاري السفينة

- a tall metal tower with an aerial that sends and receives radio or television signals.

7 - signal

إشارة / يرسل إشارة

- light or sound waves that carry information to a radio, television, etc.

8 - gain

يكتسب / يزداد - مكسب

- to increase in something.

(gain knowledge\love\ fame\respect\experience\control\ power\reputation.....

(gain a degree\ a qualification\ a doctorate يحصل - make gains)

9 - invisible

غير مرئي

- impossible to see.

(invisibility عدم رؤية - visible - visibility رؤية)

10 - process

عملية

- series of events or changes that happen naturally.

(the process of..... - process an application/claim/transaction.....

(data processing – word processor– process يعالج بيانات - processed معالج / محفوظ)

11 - release

يطلق / يترك - ينشر / يطرح

- let go; stop holding something.

(release إطلاق / release your grip\ hold on somebody\sth.)

Unit (9)**1 - applicant**

متقدم لوظيفة

- someone who has formally asked for a job, a place at a college, etc., especially by writing a letter appointment.

(apply for يتقدم بطلب لوظيفة - application طلب وظيفة / applicable)

2 - appointment

موعد

- a meeting that has been arranged for a particular time and place.

3 - conscientious

يقظ الضمير

- showing a lot of care and attention.

(conscientiously بضمير / باجتهاد - conscientiousness بقظة الضمير)

4 - CV (Curriculum Vitae)

استمارة سيرة ذاتية

- a document that describes your education and the jobs that you have done, used when you are trying to get a new job.

5 - established

عريق

- describing a company organization, etc., that has been in existence for a long time.

6 - pharmacy صيدلية (pharmacist صيدلي)

- a store or a part of a store where medicines are prepared and sold.

7 - product منتج

- something that is made or grown to be sold.

(produce – production انتاج – producer – productive /)

8- reputation سمعة

- the opinion that people have of a person, product , company etc.

(reputable\reputed (adj.) السمعة – reputedly

have\ get\ gain\ aquire\win\ earn\ deserve\ establish\ enhance\ build\ develop\

damage\ tarnish\ ruin.... reputation – live up to its reputation

a good\bad\excellent\ poor\ considerable\ international\ worldwide\formidable

enviable\ welldeserved \ undeserved reputation– reputation for\ of.....)

9 - sales مبيعات / تخفيضات

- the part of a company that deals with selling products

10 - candidate مرشح

- someone who tries to get a particular job.

(candidate for – candidacy)

11 - choir كورال (choral (adj.) كورالي)

- a group of people who sing together.

**12 - daycare centre** مركز رعاية نهاري

- a place where people who are old or ill can be looked after during the day.

13 - fluent طلق اللسان

- able to speak or write a language very well, without stopping or making mistakes.

(fluency اللسان – fluently)

14 - grade معدل / درجة / صف / مرتبة / صنف

- a number or letter that shows how well you have done in your exams or school work.

(graded – grade – get a grade معدل يحصل)

(good\high\low grade– get\ achieve a grade – grade A, B, C)

(make the grade – skip a year\ grade يتخطى صف او سنة دراسية – يصل الى المستوى)

15 - neighbourhood حي / جوار

- a small area of a town, or the people who live there.

(neighbour جار – neighbourly ودود – neighbouring مجاور)

(in the neighbourhood of)

Unit (10)

1 - ambassador سفير

- an important official that a government sends to another country to manage relations with that country.

(ambassador سفيرة - embassy سفارة)

2 - president رئيس

- the official leader of a country that does not have a king or queen.

(presidency رئاسة - vice - president نائب الرئيس – presidential رئاسي)

3 - throughout (prep.\ adverb) خلال / اثناء – فى اثناء

- during all of an event or period of time.

4 - will وصية / ارادة / عزيمة

- a legal document in which you say who you want to give your money and property to after you die.

(make \ leave a will وصية / يترك وصية يقوم - cut somebody out of your will

prove a will إثبات وصية - the executor of a will منفذ الوصية - will - will ارادة -

strong-willed \ weak-willed - have the will to do sth. - lack\lose the will to do sth.

willing راغب - unwilling غير راغب)

5 - fellow رفيق

- a man or a boy. \ - a person doing the same activity as someone else.

(fellow workers\ students\kings رفيق - follower - fellowship زمالة)

(fellow feeling (n.) صداقة وعطف)

6 - grain حبة / ذرة (ملح)

- one small part of, e.g. salt or sand.
- wheat or a crop used for food.

(a grain of sth. كمية من - grain of salt\sand\sugar)

7 - toiler كادح

- someone who works hard.
- someone who moves slowly and with difficulty.

(toil up\ through\ along كادح / عناء - toil يكادح)

8 - blizzard عاصفة ثلجية

- a severe snowstorm.

9 - downpour هطول امطار

- a heavy rainfall.

10 - gale رياح عاتية

- a very strong wind.

(a gale\gales of laughter ضحكات عالية - It's blowing a gale رياح شديدة)

(a fierce\ howling\ severe\ strong gale)

- personification تشخيص (تشبيه الشيء بالانسان)

- It means describing a thing or object as if it was a person.

Unit (11)**1 - creative writing** كتابة ابداعية

- stories, poems, etc. written using your imagination.

(create يبتكر / يخلق - creativity ابتكار - ابداعية)

2 - enrol يدرج اسمه في

- become or make someone officially a member of a course, school, etc.

(enroll on\ for\at يدرج اسمه في - enrollee مدرج اسمه - enrollment ادراج اسم)

3 - mature ناضج / عاقل / بالغ / ينضج - يعقل

- believing in a reasonable way like an adult.

(maturity نضوج - maturely بطريقة ناضجة - ripe (فاكهة))

4 - Open University الجامعة المفتوحة

- a distance - learning university in the UK.

5 - receptionist موظف استقبال

- someone whose job is to welcome people and help people at a hotel, office, etc.

(reception استقبال - receipt إيصال - receptive متقبل لـ)

6 - redundant

زائد عن العمل (مفصول من العمل لزيادة عن الحاجة)

- no longer employed by a company because there is not enough work.

(make.....redundant - redundancy عمالة زائدة)

7 - retrain

(إعادة تدريب retrainement) يعيد تدريب / تأهيل

- train to do a different job.

8 - worthwhile

جدير بالاهتمام

- useful or enjoyable, even though you have to spend a lot of time, effort or money doing it.

(It's worthwhile to + Inf. \ V-ing.....sth.)

9 - department

قسم

(departmental ادارى)

- one of the parts of a large organization, such as a college, government or company.

10 - promotion

ترقية / نقل لافعلى / ترويج

- a move to a better, more reasonable position at work.

(promote ترويجى - promoter مؤيد - promotional ترويجى - يرقى / ينقل لافعلى / يروج)

11 - qualified

(مؤهل / تأهل - qualification - يتأهل / يؤهل qualify) مؤهل

- having passed an exam that shows you have the training, knowledge or skills to do a job.

12 - employable

يمكن توظيفه / قابل للتوظيف

- having the skills and qualities you need for someone to employ you.

13 - employee

موظف

- someone who is paid to work for someone else.

14 - employer

صاحب العمل

- a person or company that pays people to work for them.

15- employment

عمالة / عمل

(unemployment بطالة)

- work that you do to earn money.

Unit (12)**1 - clear sth up**

يوضح / يفسر / يزيل

- explain something that is confusing or myserious.

2 - non-fiction

لا خيال

- books, etc. about real facts or events, not imaginary one.

3 - Switzerland

(سويسرى Swiss) سويسرا

- a country in the centre of Europe.

4 - evil

شرير / سىء / خاطىء / شيطانى

- very cruel or harmful.

(a great, greater, lesser, necessary, social, moral evil - good and evil الخير والشر)

the root of all evil أصل / اساس كل الشرور - fight\combact evil - the lesser of two evils اقل الضررين

evil hour\ moment\day - a necessary evil - evil-minded شرير العقل

the evil eye (عين الحسود)

5 - concentrate

يركز / عصير مركز

- to think very carefully about something you are doing.

(concentrated - concentration - concentration camp اعتقال)

(concentrate on مركزي - be concentrated in\at something - مركزي في)

Something concentrates the mind (ينشط العقل)

6 - concern اهتمام / هدف / شركة

- a feeling of worry about something important.

(concern for \about\over\with – of concern to sb – concerned –

concerning بخصوص – cause\feel\ express\ voice\ raise concerns –great \serious
considerable\grave\ real\ genuine\ particular\ growing\ common\ public\ national\widespread concern)

7 - defeat يهزم / هزيمة

- win a game, battle or election against someone.

(defeated محبط – undefeated لا يهزم – defeatist الهزيمي – defeatism الهزيمة)

(suffer, inflict, admit, accept, concede, face defeat – a big, bad, heavy, crushing, resounding , humiliating, disastrous, narrow, military, election, certain, serious, stunning, electoral , ignominious defeat – defeat somebody in sth يهزم – defeat in هزيمة في – defeat of الهزيمة – defeat on)

8 - gap فجوة / هوة

- a space between two things or two parts of something.

(fill\plug the gap - a gap in\ between / فجوة في - a big, large, wide, huge, substantial, narrow, yawning, growing, unbridgeable, gender, generation, age, cultural, widening gap)

9 - manage ينجح في / يدير / يحيا / يعيش / يرتب / يتناول / يأكل / يهندم

- succeed in doing something difficult.

(management ادارة - manage to + Inf. = succeed in + Ving)

10- rule يحكم

- have the power to control a country.

(rule / مسطرة ruler - قاعدة/ قانون)

Unit (13)**1 - commuter** مسافر يوميا للعمل الى المدينة

- someone who regularly travels to work, especially a long distance.

(daily, regular, longdistance, suburban, morning, rail commuter
a commuter train, plane, service, town, village , route, line
commute to\from\between - commute / يخفف عقوبة / السفر اليومي)

2 - consider يفكر / يعتبر / يقدر / يراعى

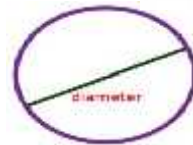
- think of someone or something in a particular way.

(consideration اعتبار - considerable معقول - considerate مراعى للشعور)

(consider it done /ياخذ في الاعتبار put\take into consideration - اعتبره حصل)

3 - diameter قطر (دائرة)

- a line that goes from one side of a circle to the other part and passes through the centre.

**4 - drill** يثقب بشنيور / يدرب

- make a hole in something hard with a machine.

5 - investment استثمار

- something that you buy because it will be valuable or useful later.

(investment استثماري - investor - invest)

6 - massive ضخم / هائل (massiveness)

- very big.

7 - tunnel نفق / سرداب (tunnel into\ through\ under)

- a long hole that has been dug under the ground or through a mountain, for example for cars or trains to go through

8 - base قاعدة / اساس - يبنى / يؤسس

- the lowest part of the surface of something.

(be based on مبنى - be based in مقررة في basic اساسي - basically اساسا)

(a good, solid, firm, strong, sound, secure, broad, knowledge, military base)

9 - carve ينحت

- cut wood or stone into a particular shape.

(carve sth. on\in\into منحوت في - carve out of\from منحوت - carve out في)

10 - cliff جرف صخري

- a high steep rock or piece of land.

(high, low, steep, sheer, vertical, sea, coastal, rocky, craggy, jagged cliff - cliff face, edge, top, ledge, path, walk)

11 - concrete خرسانة

- something hard used for building that is made by mixing sand, water and cement.

12 - emission انبعاث (emit from\ into /)

- when gas, heat, light, sound , etc. is sent out, or the gas, heat, etc. that is sent out.

13 - illuminate يضيئ / يوضح (illumination انارة)

- to make light shine on something.

14 - position يضع / يركز

- put something or someone in a place.

15 - power cut قطع في الطاقة

- when the electricity supply suddenly stops.

16 - power station محطة طاقة

- a building where electricity is made.

17 - ray شعاع

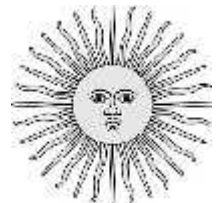
- a narrow beam of light from the sun.

18 - solar شمسي (solar energy الطاقة الشمسية - solar eclipse كسوف الشمس)

- happening to or involving the sun.

19 - solar panel لوح طاقة شمسية

- a piece of equipment that changes the sun's light into electricity.



Unit (14)

1 - bark لحاء الشجرة (bark ينادى بصوت عالي)

- the material that forms the surface of the wood of a tree.

2 - calculate يحسب

- find out something or measure something using numbers.

(calculator آلة حاسبة - calculation حساب - count)

3 - extract يستخرج (extraction استخراج)

- remove something

4 - harden يتصلب

- become hard.

(hardening - harden your heart جدد قلبك - hardly بالكاد)

5 - ring حلقة / دائرة / يكون في شكل حلقى
- a line in the shape of a circle.

6 - tube أنبوب
- a pipe or narrow tunnel, especially one that liquids or gases go through.

7 - width اتساع
- the distance from one side of something to the other.
(wide / واسع – widely / كبير – widen)

8 - cardboard ورق مقوى / هش
- very thick paper, used especially for making boxes.

9 - rubber مطاط
- something made from chemicals or the juice of tropical trees that is used to make tyres, boots, etc.

10 - sap عصارة / يوهن - يضعف / غبى
- the liquid that carries food through a plant.

11 - turpentine تنر
- a strong-smelling liquid used for removing\thinning paint.

12 - valuable ذوقيمة
- very important or worth a lot of money.

Unit (15)

1- ancestor سلف / جد اعلى / سلالة عليا (ancestral)
- a member of your family who lived a long time ago.

2- celebrity مشهور / شهرة
- a famous person, especially an actor or entertainer.
(celebrated + noun مشهور - celebrate يحتفل - celebration احتفال)

3- correspondent مراسل
- someone whose job is to report news from a distant place or write about a particular subject.
(correspondence مراسلة – correspond يراسل – corresponding)

4- depression ركود
- a long period when there is not a lot of business activity.
(depression / – depress يحبط - depressed – depressing محبط)

5- force يجبر
- make someone do something they don't want to.
(force بقوة – forced مجبر - forceful قوى - forcefully بقوة)
(force somebody to do sth – force yourself to do something)
(force somebody\sth into (doing) sth – force prices\interests\ rates up\down / يزود – force a smile\ laugh – force a door, window, lock)

7- pearl لؤلؤة
- a valuable small white round object, that forms inside an oyster and is used in jewellery.

8- publicity شهرة / اضاء
- attention that someone gets from newspapers, television, etc.
(publicise / – publicly جهارا)



9- success نجاح

- when you achieve what you have been trying to do.

(succeed – successful – successfully بنجاح – succession وراثه /)
 (have\achieve success يحقق نجاح – be a success as.... .. تكون ناجحة كـ)
 (success story قصة نجاح – without success دون فائدة – success in noun\ Ving)
 (a great, big, huge, resounding, outstanding, spectacular, military success)

10- greed طمع

- when you want to have more money, food, power, etc. than you need.

(greedy طماع – greedily – greedness)

11- scorpion عقرب

- a creature like a laege insect with a curved tail that has a poisonous sting.

**12- throw away يلقى / يتخلص من / يبذر / يهدر**

- get rid of something that you do not want or need.

13- trick خدعة / حيلة

- deceive someone in order to get something from them, or to make them do something.

(a dirty, rotten, mean trick - play tricks on يخدع - do the trick تعمل معجزة/ تحلى الطبخة
 trick sbd. into doing sth - trick sbd. out of sth. – be tricked out with\in sth.
 trick your way into\past\onto sth - trickery)

14- fire يطلق النار

(fire = dismiss\ sack العمل - fire = excite يثير)

- make bullets come from a gun.

15- merchant تاجر

(merchandise)

- someone who buys and sells large quantities of goods.

16- sting\ stung\ stung يلسع / يلدغ / يكلف اكثر من الزوم / يقترض مال

- if an animal, plant or insect stings you, it hurts you by putting poison into your skin.

(stinging لاذع – stingy بخيل – stingness بخل)
 (be stung into (doing) sth. – stingy بخيل – stingness بخل)

17- treat يعالج / يعامل

- give someone medical treatment for an illness or injury.

Unit (16)

1 - absorb يمتص / يجذب / يستوعب / يقلل اثر

- take in liquid, heat, etc. through its surface.

(absorption امتصاص - absorbent ماص – absorbing جاذب – absorbed في)

2 - degrees centigrade درجة حرارة

- units for measuring temperature.

3 - directly مباشرة

- with nothing or no one between.

4 - eclipse خسوف / كسوف

- when the sun or the moon seems to disappear, because one of them is passing between the other one and the earth.

(eclipse يحجب / يخفى – eclipse اختفاء)



5 - harmful ضار

- causing damage or hurt to someone or something.

(harmless غير ضار - do harm ضررا)

6 - heat

حرارة / يسخن / مشاعر قوية

- the temperature of something when it is warm or hot.

(intense, extreme, searing, stifling, sweltering, scorching, humid, tropical, midday,

summer heat حرارة - turn up the heat الصراع - heat up

heat wave - blood heat () درجة حرارة الجسم - dead heat او تعادل

beat the heat يروى عطشة - turn off\down\up the heat - low\medium\high heat)

7 - sunburn

ضربة / لفحة شمس

- when your skin is burned from spending too much time in the sun.

8 - ultraviolet rays

أشعة فوق بنفسجية

- light beyond the range of colours that humans can see, which can make people's skin become darker.

9 - beneath (prep.\ adverb)

اسفل / تحت / وراء / خلف

- under but some distance from.

10 - drought

جفاف / قحط

(draught تيار هواء شديد)

- a long period of dry weather when there is not enough water.

11 - lightning

برق

- a bright flash of electrical light in the sky during a storm.

(lightning - a flash of lightning وميض من البرق - lighting - اشارة - thunder رعد)

(hit\struck by lightning يضرب بالبرق - at\with lightning speed بسرعة)

12 - northern

شمالي

- in or from the north part of a country or area.

13 - occur

يحدث

- happen especially without being planned first.

(occur in\ among يحدث في / - occur to somebody يخطر ببال - occurrence حدوث)

14 - phenomenon

ظاهرة

- something that is unusual or difficult to understand.

(phenemena ظواهر - phenomenal رائع/بارع - phenomenally)

(natural, historical, social, common, supernatural, psychic, paranormal,

rare, recent, new , strange phenomenon ظاهرة)

15 - rainfall

سقوط المطر

- the amount of rain that falls in an area in a particular period of time.

16 - violent

عنيف / قاسى / شديد

- with a lot of force.

(violent quarrel, argument, film, play, drama, storm, earthquake, explosion

violent headache, fit - a violent attack, clash, incident, acts, behaviour, protest

violently - non violent = peaceful - violence)



Language Notes ملاحظات لغوية

1 Expressions with Get

Get – got – got \ gotten

1- get = have

Ex: Aisha's mother encouraged her daughter to get a good education.

2- get = buy

Ex: We got a new TV from the shops.

3- get = catch

Ex: I'm going to get the 11.30 train to Cairo.

4- get = understand

Ex: Do you get what I mean?

5- get = arrive

Ex: How are you getting home this evening?

6- get + adj. = become + adj.

Ex: It's getting very hot outside.

7- get = receive \ obtain

Ex: I got an email from my friend this morning.

8- get = make \ persuade

Ex: He got his sister to help him with his homework.

9- get = bring \ fetch

Ex: Go and get a doctor.

10- get + meal = prepare

Ex: I must get home and get a cup of coffee.

11- get + sth + P.P = done

Ex: I must get my hair cut.

12- get + bus \ train ... etc = take

Ex: We are going to be late. Let's get a taxi.

13- get = move \ travel

Ex: The bridge was destroyed so we couldn't get across.

2 Expressions with Break

Break – broke – broken

1- break the rules

يخالف القواعد

Ex: Emily Dickinson's poems often broke the rules.

2- break someone's heart

يحزن قلبا

Ex: It broke my heart to hear about the earthquake.

3- break the record

يكسر الرقم القياسي

Ex: He walked up the mountain so quickly that he broke the record.

4- break a promise

يخلف وعده

Ex: I never break a promise: I said I'd help you, so I will help you.

5- break the law

يخالف القانون

Ex: You can go to prison if you break the law.

6- break the ice

يكسر حدة الجمود / يلطف الجو

Ex: I broke the ice before the meeting as everyone was nervous.

7- break loose \ free

يهرب

Ex: The cattle had broke loose during the night.

8- break for lunch \ coffee

راحة من اجل الغداء

Ex: We broke for lunch at about 12:30.

8- break a strike	يفض اعتصام
8- break a link\tie\connection	يكسر اتصال / رابط
8- break somebody's concentration	يقطع تركيز شخص
8- break a habit	يقطع عن عادة
8- break an agreement\ a contract	يفض عقد / اتفاق
8- break somebody's spirit	يهزم / يكسر معنويات
8- break a code	يحل شفرة
8- break the silence	يكسر حاجز الصمت
8- break the power	يفصل / يفشل القوة / الطاق
8- break an engagement	يفرّك خطوبة
8- break a leg\ neck\ arm	يكسر ساق / عنق / ذراع
8- break the skin	يغرز في الجلد

③ Phrasal Verbs with Give

Give – gave – given

1- **give out** = **distribute**

يوزع / يتعطل / يتوقف / ينفذ

Ex: After the festival, the food and drink are given out to the poor.

2- **give off** = **produce\emit heat, smell, smoke**

يبعث / ينبعث

Ex: The fire gave off a lot of heat.

3- **give away** = **donate**

يتبرع / يمنح / يتخلى عن / يفشى سر

Ex: The children gave away their toys for a charity.

Ex: He gave away as little information as possible.

Ex: We're giving away a free diary with tomorrow's newspaper.

4- **give up** = **stop doing**

يتوقف عن فعل

(give yourself up - سلم نفسك - give up on sbd\sth. يفقد الأمل في)

Ex: I tried the puzzle but gave up, as it was too difficult.

5- **give in** = **surrender**

يستسلم / يرضخ

Ex: After realizing that he had no chance, the soldier gave in.

6- **give.....back** = **return**

يرجع

Ex: The toy doesn't belong to you. Give it back!

7- **give of time\money**

يساعد بلا مقابل

Ex: Retired people are often willing to give of their time to help with community projects.

8- **give onto**

يتطّل على

Ex: The garden gate that gives into the main road.

④ The adverb About

1- **about** = **nearby**

Ex: There's a message for Ahmed. Is he about?

2- **about** = **almost**

Ex: Breakfast is just about ready.

3- **about** (be about to) = **ready to start doing something**

Ex: I was about to go out when my friend arrived.

4- **about** = **a little more or less than a number or amount.**

Ex: There were about 100 people in the theatre.

5- **about** = **around** (in many different directions or in different parts of a place)

Ex: People were lying about on the floor.

5 Idioms with Make Up

Make – made – made

1- make up = to put cosmetics

تتمكج

Ex: They made her up as an old woman for the last act of the play.

2- make up = to form

يكون

Ex: Girls make up 56% of the student numbers.

3- make up = to invent

يبتكر / يؤلف / يخلق

Ex: Sara made up a song about spring.

3- make up = to complete

يكمل

Ex: We need one more person to make up a team.

4- make up = prepare

يعد / يجهز

Ex: Can you make up a bottle of milk for the baby?

5- make up for = to compensate

يعوض

Ex: Nothing can make up for the loss of a child.

6- make up.....mind = to decide

يقرر

Ex: I must make up my mind very quickly.

7- make up to somebody

يتودد / يتملق

Ex: He was looking for a way to make up to her for what he had done.

8- to be made to (job) = to promote

يرقى

Ex: He was a security guard before he was made up to reception manager.

6 Take off

Take – took – taken

▶ take off

يخلع ملابس / حذاء / يرتقى لأعلى

▶ take off

تقلع للطائرة

▶ take off

يصبح ناجح (للاشياء)

▶ take off

ياخذ اجازة من العمل

▶ take+ person + off

يقلد

▶ take+ something + off

ينزع / يزيل

Ex: It was hot so I took off my jacket.

Ex: The plane took off at half past four.

Ex: Her sports career took off after she won the competition.

Ex: I can't take off any time this week.

Ex: He was able to take his father off perfectly.

Ex: I always take off my dolls' hair.

7 Reach

Reach – reached – reached

▶ reach = to arrive at a place

يصل الى مكان

▶ reach = to move your hand or arm in order to touch

تحرك يدك او ذراعك للمس شيء

▶ reach = to be big enough, long enough to get to a place

يكون كبيرا او طويلا بدرجة كافية للوصول الى مكان معين

▶ reach = to get to a particular level

يصل الى مستوى معين

▶ reach = to succeed in deciding something

يتوصل لقرار او اتفاق

▶ reach = to speak to someone, especially by telephone

يتوصل لشخص هاتفيا

▶ reach = to be seen or heard by sb.

شيء يصل للناس

- **reach for the star** (idiom) (حاول ان تصل للنجوم (لا تقل مستحيل)
= to try to be successful at something that is difficult.
- **reach out to + sb.** (phrasal v) يساعد
= to show sb that you are interested in them and or want to help them.
- Ex:** It took four days for the letter to reach me.
- Ex:** He threatened me and reached for his knife.
- Ex:** Will the ladder reach the roof?
- Ex:** Temperatures will reach 95 C.
- Ex:** They reached an agreement about solving their problem.
- Ex:** Do you know where I can reach him?
- Ex:** Through television and radio we are able to reach a wider audience.
- Ex:** The church needs to find new ways of reaching out to young people.
- ويمكن ان تستخدم reach كاسم بمعنى متناول .
- Ex:** The shot was well beyond the reach of the goalkeeper.
- Ex:** Cleaning fluids should be kept out of the reach of children.
- **reachable** (adj) = that is possible to reach. (يمكن الوصول اليه (لا ياتى بعدها اسم)
Ex: The farm is only reachable by car.

8 Prefixes and suffixes

- **the prefix in-, im- and un-** (البادئات (تلق ببدائية الكلمة)
in-, im-, un- - البادئات الاتية تلحق باول الكلمة لتعطى معنى العكس وهى

In-		Im-		Un-	
visible	invisible	possible	impossible	important	unimportant
correct	incorrect	polite	impolite	infected	uninfected
tolerant	intolerant	probable	improbable	injured	uninjured
formal	informal	patient	impatient	intelligent	unintelligent
accurate	inaccurate	balance	imbalance	tidy	untidy
advisable	inadvisable	moral	immoral	certain	uncertain
curable	incurable	pure	impure	fair	unfair
active	inactive	proper	improper	selfish	unselfish

- **the suffix -ful and -less** (اللاحقات (تلق بنهاية الكلمة)
- full اللاحقة - تعنى ملء بـ أما اللاحقة -less فتعنى بدون.

-ful		-less	
hopeful	مفعم بالامل	hopeless	يائس
useful	مفيد	useless	بلا فائدة
fearful	مخيف	fearless	بلا خوف
painful	مؤلم	painless	بلا الم
tasteful	لذيذ	tasteless	بلا طعم
powerful	قوى	powerless	بل قوة
-----	-----	homeless	بل ماوى
-----	-----	weightless	بلا وزن

► the suffix *-ian* and *-ist*

اللاحقات (تلحق بنهاية الكلمة)

- الكثير من كلمات الوظائف تنتهي باللاحقات *-ist* | *-ian*

<i>-ian</i>		<i>-ist</i>	
technician	فنى	archaeologist	عالم اثار
electrician	كهربائى	chemist	صيدل
politician	سياسى	biologist	عالم احياء
musician	عازف	scientist	عالم
optician	بائع نظارات	artist	فنان

9 Adjectives and Adverbs starting with A

1- Adjectives starting with A:

asleep, awake, alive, abnormal, active, aggressive, afraid,
affluent, absolute, acute, adult, amateur, aware, alert, awful

- وتستخدم الصفات السابقة بعد فعل to be

Ex: Please keep quiet, the baby is asleep.

Ex: My grandfather is still alive.

Ex: He is not sleeping, he is awake.

2- Adverbs starting with A:

ashore, ahead, along, always, around, aside, away, abroad,
aboard, above, about, across, alike, all, almost, alone, after

Ex: We walked along the beach and watched the swimmers.

Ex: The boat went slowly because there were rocks ahead.

Ex: The flight attendant welcomed us aboard.

Countries and nationalities دول وجنسيات

Country	الدولة	Nationality	الجنسية
Switzerland	سويسرا	Swiss	
Ireland	ايرلندا	Irish	
Poland	بولندا	Polish	
Scotland	سكوتلندا	Scottish	
Finland	فنلندا	Finnish	
Thailand	تايلاند	Thai	

من قوانين عِزَّة النفس :

ألا تُكْرَمَ مَنْ أَهَانَكَ ؛ ولا تحنو على مَنْ قَسَى ؛

ولا تحنْ لِمَنْ باع ؛ ولا تلجأ لِمَنْ أضلَّ طريقك

عمداً ؛ ولا تشتاق إلى مَنْ استغنى .

من لا يعرف شخصيتي لا يحق له

الحكم على تصرفاتي ...

ومن لا يستطيع أن يقدرني !! لا يتوقع

مني أي تقدير

كرامتي وعِزَّة نفسي فوق الجميع

فلا احد يستحق ان اذل نفسي ولو للحظه من

اجله ...

- **publish** ينشر (مجلة أو كتاب) – (تبني للمبنى للمجهول)
 ► **come out** تصدر / يصدر (لا تبني للمجهول)
 ► **spread** ينشر / تنتشر (مرض أو خبر)

Ex: His first novel was published in a magazine.

Ex: His first novel came out in a magazine.

Ex: The plague has spread in my village especially among children.

Ex: His first short story, **published** in 1925, established him as one of.....

لاحظ في المثال الأخير كلمة **published** استخدمت كتصريف ثالث بدلا من ضمير الوصل وفعل **to be** والجملة اصلها:

Ex: His first short story, **which was published** in 1925, established him as

- ولا يجوز استخدام **came out** بدلا من **published** في هذه الجملة لأن **come out** لا تبني للمجهول.

- **experience** (n.) خبرة (اسم لا يعد)
 ► **experience** (n.\v.) تجربة حياتية (اسم يعد) - يجرب
 ► **experiment** (n.) تجربة معملية (اسم يعد)
 ► **expertise** (n.) خبرة في مجال محدد (خبرة مهنية/علمية/طبية) (اسم لا يعد)

Ex: Old people who retired from work have a lot of experience.

Ex: Travelling abroad gave him a lot of experiences that he later used in his writings.

Ex: Students always do experiments in their science lab.

Ex: We have the expertise to help you run your own business.

- **mixture of** خليط من أشياء غير متجانسة (لا يحدث بينهم تفاعل كيميائي)
 ► **collection of** مجموعة من أشياء متجانسة / متشابهة
 ► **combination of** اتحاد / دمج / مزيج
 ► **compound** مركب (كيميائي)
 ► **component** مكون / عنصر (جزء أو عنصر من مركب)

Ex: Mix the eggs, flour and butter. Put the mixture in the oven.

Ex: I have a good collection of books \ novels \ jewellery.

Ex: The film is a magnificent combination of drama, dance and music.

Ex: Hydrogen is a component of all organic compounds.

- **every day** (adv.) كل يوم
 ► **everyday** (adj.) يومي / يومية

Ex: I have no fixed routine, every day is different.

Ex: His story is not about everyday life. It is a fictional story.

- **expert on** خبير في (مجال عام)
 ► **expert in** خبير في (تخصص)
 ► **expert at** خبير في (نشاط)

Ex: He is an expert on modern literature.

Ex: He is expert in the modern novel.

Ex: He is expert at making stylish shoes.

- **custom** عادة شعب
 ► **habit** عادة شخصية
 ► **tradition** تقليد / مرتبط بالقديم

Ex: It is an Egyptian custom to eat Konafa in Ramadan.

Ex: Biting your nails is a bad habit.

Ex: It is a global tradition to wear black as a symbol of mourning.

- **routine** روتين يومي
 ► **red-tape** روتين حكومي

Ex: I don't have a fixed routine. Every day is different.

Ex: I hate the red-tape of official rules that seem more complicated than necessary.

- ▶ **Arab** (countries – people – society- children- culture) عربي / مرتبط بالعرب
 ▶ **Arabic** (literature- language- poetry- script) خاص باللغة العربية
 ▶ **Arabian** (camel- beauty- peninsula) خاص بشبه الجزيرة العربية
Ex: Arab people like writing Arabic poetry.
Ex: I like to study Arabic literature.
Ex: Oman and Saudi Arabia are two Arab countries in the Arabian peninsula.

- ▶ **S. + insist on + V-ing \ noun** يصر على
 ▶ **S. + insist that + S. + Inf.\should + Inf.** يصر أن
 ▶ **S. + persist in + V-ing \ noun** يستمر في
Ex: He insisted on going to the dentist alone.
Ex: My publisher insists that I send everything as an email attachment.
Ex: The criminals persist in denying all the charges.

- ▶ **award** جائزة / يمنح جائزة
 ▶ **reward** مكافأة / يكافئ
Ex: He was awarded Noble Prize for literature.
Ex: My father rewarded me for my success.

- ▶ **aboard** على متن/ظهر السفينة / الطائرة/ القطار
 ▶ **abroad** خارج البلاد
Ex: The flight attendant welcomed us aboard.
Ex: He decided to travel abroad to earn his living.

- ▶ **later** فيما بعد
 ▶ **latter** اللاحق
Ex: She loved him much, later she discovered his lies.
Ex: The latter point is the most important.

- ▶ **encourage + Obj. + to + Inf.** يشجعان.....
 ▶ **discourage + Obj. + from + V-ing** يثبطان.....
Ex: A good teacher must encourage his students to take part in conversations.
Ex: His parents tried to discourage him from being an actor.

- ▶ **aged (adj.) = of the age of** عن عمر
 ▶ **ageing (n)** شيخوخة
Ex: My grandfather died aged 74.
Ex: Women are always worried about ageing\ aging.

- ▶ **amount** كمية من (مال- ماء- وزن)
 ▶ **quantity** كمية من (شيء يعد او لا يعد)
Ex: The amount of rainfall here is not enough.
Ex: Some farmers concern about the quantity not the quality of their yields.

- ▶ **specially + (P.P)** خصوصا (لغرض معين)
 ▶ **especially** خصوصا / خاصة / لاسيما (لا توضع في اول الجملة)
Ex: This ring was specially made for you.
Ex: Teenagers are very fashion conscious, especially girls.

- ▶ **everyone** كل واحد (للاشخاص فقط)
 ▶ **every one** كل واحد/واحدة (للاشخاص والاشياء)
Ex: Everyone enjoyed the party.
Ex: He is invited to lots of parties and he goes to every one.

- **job** وظيفة (إسم يعد)
 ► **work** يعمل / عمل (لا تعد)
 ► **a work\works** عمل فنى / ادبى (إسم يعد)
 ► **profession** مهنة (تحتاج لتعليم وتدريب خاص مثل التدريس والطب)
 ► **occupation** مهنة / عمل / انشغال / احتلال
 ► **career** حياة مهنية
 ► **vocation** مهنة (تشعر وكأنك خلقت لها)

Ex: My father's job is a teacher.

Ex; My father works in a school.

Ex: There are a lot of works in this museum.

Ex: Teaching and medicine are difficult professions.

Ex: you should write about your occupation in your CV.

Ex: My father spent most of his career as a teacher.

Ex: Teaching isn't just a job to her- it's her vocation.

- **respected (adj.)** يحظى بالاحترام بسبب عمله أو انجازاته
 ► **respectable (adj.)** محترم (يتصرف بطريقة مقبولة اجتماعيا وأخلاقيا)
 ► **respectful (adj.)** يظهر الاحترام
 ► **be respected for.....** محترم لـ

Ex: He is one of the most respected managers.

Ex: He comes from a respectable family.

Ex: We should be respectful towards elderly people.

Ex: He is respected for his good behaviour.

- **appreciative (of sth)** ممتدح / مقدر / ممتن
 ► **appreciable** معقول / ممكن ادراكه

Ex: My parents are always appreciative of my work.

Ex: Tea and coffee contain appreciable amounts of caffeine.

- **pain (n.)** ألم (الم حاد لا يمكن تحمله)
 (painfully - بالم - مؤلم - painful)
 ► **ache (n.\v.)** ألم / يؤلم (الم غير حاد ويمكن تحمله)
 (toothache, backache, stomachache, headache, earache)
 ► **hurt (v.\adj.)** يؤلم / يؤذى

Ex: He felt a sharp pain in his knee.

Ex: Her eyes ached from lack of sleep.

Ex: Don't play with that knife_ you could hurt yourself.



- **social** اجتماعى ()
 ► **sociable** شخص اجتماعى / عثرى

Ex: People suffer a lot from social problems.

Ex: My brother is more sociable than me. He gets on with people quickly.

- **allow + obj. + to + Inf.** يسمح
 ► **let + obj. + Inf** يسمح

Ex: Sleeping for enough at night hours allows you to have a fresh day.

Ex: My father let me go with my friend on a picnic.

- **remember + to + Inf. \ V-ing** يتذكر.....ان
 ► **remind of + something\ someone\to + Inf.** يذكر.....بـ / ان

Ex: Remember to do your homework regularly.

Ex: She always reminds me of her mother.

- **installation** تركيب / توصيل / تنصيب / منشأة
 ► **installement** تقسيط / ملحق جريدة

Ex: The installation of this program will take a few minutes.

Ex: We're paying for the car in monthly installements.

- **like** مثل / يحب
 ► **as** كـ / لأن / بينما / على الرغم من

Ex: Like most people, Van Helmot thought that plants must get their food from soil.

Ex: The sugar is used by the plants as food.

- **The + adj. + er.....the + adj. + er** كلما.....كلما
The more +the more + كلما زاد.....كلما زاد
The more +the + adj. + er كلما.....كلما
The + adj. + er.....the fewer \ less..... كلما.....كلما قل..

Ex: The faster you run, the earlier you arrive.

Ex: The more people want to do something, the cheaper it will become.

Ex: The more you eat, the fatter you come.

Ex: The slower drivers travel, the fewer road accidents there will be.

- S+ am, is, are + **used to** + V-ing (معتاد على)
 ► S+ was, were + **used to** + V-ing (معتاد على)
 ► S+ **used to** + Inf. (اعتاد على (عمل شيء في الماضي ولا يفعله الان)

Ex: Asmaa is used to going to the cinema every week.

Ex: He was used to working in zero-gravity so he changed the part easily.

Ex: When I was young, I used to drink milk but now I don't.

- **horror** رعب
 ► **horrify** يزعج
 ► **horrified** مرعوب
 ► **horrifying** مرعب
 ► **horrific** فظيع ومؤسف

Ex: I watched a horror film on TV yesterday.

Ex: I was horrified when I found out how much the repairs were going to cost.

Ex: It was a horrific accident.

- **cosult** يستشير
 ► **consultant** مستشار / استشاري
 ► **consultation** استشارة
 ► **consultancy** مكتب استشارات

Ex: Consult your lawyer if the problems continues.

Ex: My uncle is the president's consultant on economic affairs.

Ex: The decision was taken after close consultation with local residents.

Ex: My brother works for a computer consultancy.

- ولكن تذكر ان :

- **consule** قنصل ► **consulate** قنصلية
 ► **reason** (for) سبب (تفسير لحدوث الشيء)
 ► **cause** (of) سبب (الشيء او الشخص الذى جعل الشيء يحدث) / يسبب

Ex: The teacher wanted to know the reason why I was late.

Ex: They didn't know the cause of the fire.

► **fail** - failed - failed**fail** = to be unsuccessful in doing something.

يفشل / يرسب

fail = to decide that someone has not passed a test.

يرسب

fail = to stop working

يتعطل / يتوقف

► **failure**

فشل / فاشل

Ex: I failed my biology test.Ex: The examiner told me he was going to fail me.Ex: The engine failed just after the plane took off.Ex: I feel like such a failure.Ex: He suffers from a kidney failure.

- لاحظ الافعال المشابهة للفعل fail

► **fail** - failed - failed► **fall** - fell - fallen

يسقط

► **fell** - felled - felled

() يقطع

► **feel** - felt - felt

يشعر

► **fill** - filled - filled

يملا

Ex: The book fell from his hands.Ex: More than 50 trees were felled.Ex: All the applicants were asked to fill in a form.► **win** - won - won

يفوز / يربح | يكسب

► **gain** - gained - gained

يكتسب / يزداد وزن

► **earn** - earned - earned

يكسب قوته / معيشته

Ex: Al- Zamalik won the cup by beating Al- Ahli 4-2.Ex: Marwa has gained too much weight recently.Ex: He earns his living by selling fish.► **move in**

يعزل / ينتقل (بدون مفعول)

► **move into**

ينتقل الي (تتبع بمفعول)

Ex: I no longer see Ayman. I think he moved in.Ex: My uncle has moved into a new flat recently.► **illness**

مرض (غير معروف الاسباب ويمكن علاجه)

► **disease**

مرض (عضوى وله سبب ولا يمكن علاجه)

Ex: He died after a long illness.Ex: He suffers from a rare blood disease.► **link** (n.) (v.)

علاقة او ارتباط (بين اثنين او اكثر سواء اشخاص او افكار او احداث) - يربط

► **linkage** (n.)

علاقة او ارتباط (بين شيئين فقط)

Ex: Social customs provide a vital link between generations.Ex: This chapter explores the linkage between economic development and the environment.► **process** (n.)

عملية

► **process** (v.)

يحفظ طعام / يعالج بيانات / يمشى ببطء

Ex: Coming off the drug was a long and painful process for him.Ex: Most of the food we eat today is processed in some way.Ex: Wait until the computer processes your data.

- ▶ **signal** إشارة (ضوئية/صوتية)
 ▶ **sign** لافتة / إشارة) / علامة

Ex: The plane sent a signal to the airport.

Ex: You should follow the road signs.

Ex: Tiredness can be a sign of illness.

- ▶ **applicant** طالب وظيفة (متقدم بطلب للحصول على وظيفة)
 ▶ **candidate** مرشح لوظيفة (شخص يرشح نفسه لمنصب او وظيفة)
 ▶ **nominee** مرشح رسميا (المعين - المختار - المرشح لمنصب)

Ex: Applicants for this job should send their CVs to the company.

Ex: There are only three candidates for the next presidential elections.

Ex: It was a unanimous vote, and the nominee was declared elected.

- ▶ **appointment** موعد (موعد رسمي لمقابلة او زيارة شخص ما في وقت محدد)
 ▶ **meeting** اجتماع (مجموعة من الناس تلتقى لمناقشة شيء)
 ▶ **interview** مقابلة شخصية (مقابلة مع مرشح او طالب والتي فيها يسأل أسئلة)

Ex: I have an appointment with my dentist tonight.

Ex: The manager is having a meeting with his employees now.

Ex: She has an interview next week for the secretary's job.

- ▶ **personal skills** مهارات شخصية (ذكاء، تواصل، تعامل.....)
 ▶ **hard skills** مهارات مكتسبة (شهادات، كتابة، برمجة.....)

Ex: Applicants should have hard skills as well as personal skills.

Ex: Hard skills include writing, programming, etc.

- ▶ **throughout** (Prep.\ adv.) = **during\ all over** اثناء / في كل انحاء
 ▶ **through** (prep.) عبر / خلال
 ▶ **thorough** (adj.) شامل / عميق / كامل / دقيق

Ex: Talking is not allowed throughout the lecture.

Ex: Mohammad Salah has become well-known throughout the world.

Ex: The thief stole my flat and escape through the window.

Ex: The doctor gave him a thorough check-up.

- ▶ **will** سوف
 ▶ **will** (make a will) وصية
 ▶ **will** يوصي
 ▶ **will** ارادة

Ex: I will visit my friends if I have enough time.

Ex: My father left me a big sum of money in his will.

Ex: He willed all his properties to his daughter.

Ex: Where there's a will, there's a way.

- ▶ **president** رئيس (دولة / جمهورية / مهرجان)
 ▶ **king** ملك (يحكم مملكة)
 ▶ **sultan** سلطان (يحكم سلطنة)
 ▶ **emperor** إمبراطور (يحكم إمبراطورية)

Ex: Mubarak was the President of Egypt from 1981 to 2011.

Ex: The King of The Kingdom of Saudi Arabia is called Abdullah.

Ex: Sultan Qaboos is the Sultan of The Sultanate of Oman.

Ex: The Emperor of Japan lives in his empire.

- **friend** صديق
 ► **companion** صاحب (متعلق بالمجتمع)
 ► **fellow** زميل
 ► **follower** تابع / متابع (يتبع شخص او شيء)

Ex: She is my best friend since we were children.

Ex: His dog has become his closest companion.

Ex: Who is this silly fellow who accompanies your brother?

Ex: I don't have so many followers at my Facebook Page.

- **redundant** زائد
 ► **fired\sacked\dismissed** مفصول من العمل (لخطأ او تقصير)

Ex: The bank expects to make 15,000 staff redundant over the next three years.

Ex: He was fired from his work last week because of his carelessness.

- **receptionist** موظف استقبال
 ► **recipient** مستلم (رسالة)

Ex: My cousin works as a hotel receptionist in Hurghada.

Ex: Before sending this message, you should add a recipient.

- **At the end of.....** فى نهاية.....
 ► **In the end,** فى النهاية

Ex: I live at the end of this street.

Ex: He looked for his mobile everywhere. In the end, he found it under his bed.

- **sensible** عاقل / رشيد (للأشخاص والأفكار والنصائح)
 ► **sensitive** حساس

Ex: It's a sensible idea to do things for charity.

Ex: Don't use this cream if your skin is sensitive.

- **sculpture** تمثال (حيوان تقريبا نفس الحجم)
 ► **statue** تمثال

Ex: The students made enormous sculptures from clay.

Ex: The tombs of the pharaohs are full of statues.

- **commuter** مسافر يوميا من القرية الى المدينة
 ► **traveller** مسافر / رحال
 ► **passenger** راكب

Ex: Mr. Mahrous commutes every day from his village to the city to work.

Ex: Ibn Battuta was a famous Arab traveller.

Ex: The train was full of passengers, there was no one vacant seat.

- **pay – paid - paid** يدفع له / مقابل
 ► **cost – cost - cost** يكلف / تكلفة

Ex: I always pay my phone bill on the internet.

Ex: Those pair of shoes cost 700 pound.

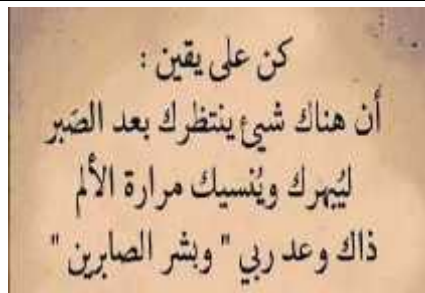
- **value** قيمة / يقيم
 ► **valuable** قيم / ذو قيمة
 ► **valueless** لا قيمة له
 ► **valuables** اشياء قيمة (جمع دائما)
 ► **invaluable** لا يقدر بثمن

Ex: Their most valuable belongings were locked in a safe in the bedroom.

Ex: He found valueless coins in his field. They are worthless.

Ex: The internet is an invaluable source of information.

- **raise** - raised - raised (فعل متعدى (يتبعة مفعول)
 - **raise** your hand \ your voice \ a hat \ a flag \ an eyebrow.... يرفع
 - **raise** children \ kids \ animals يربى
 - **raise** salaries \ wages \ taxes \ suspicions \ angry \ spirits يزود
 - **raise** a question \ subject يطرح سؤال / موضوع
 - **raise** money يجمع تبرعات
- **rise** - rose - risen (فعل لازم (لا يأتى بعده مفعول)
 - **rise** in prices \ pays زيادة
 - sun \ smoke \ air \ moon \ voice \ sound \ wind \ feeling \ spirits \ hair \ river **risers** يرتفع
 - Someone **risers** = gets up
- **arise** - arose - arisen يبرز / ينهض / يقوم / ينشأ من
 - problems \ wars \ fires **arise from**..... تنشأ من
- **arouse** - aroused - aroused يثير حسيا / يوقظ
 - **arouse** interest \ fears \ anger \ doubts \ curiosity \ suspicions \ **arouse** a baby
- **historic** تاريخي للأحداث والأماكن
 Historic place \ events \ building \ monument \ day \ occasion \ visit \ times \ war \ revolution.
- **historical** متعلق / مرتبط بالتاريخ
 Historical character \ film \ book \ novel \ research \ document \ importance
- **publication** نشر / طباعة
- **publicity** شهرة / ذیوع
 Ex: Steinbeck was a very private person. He didn't like publicity.
 Ex: Antoy Hope paid for the publication of his first novel.
- **persuade** يقنع (شخص بعمل شيء معطيا اسباب)
- **convince** يقنع (شخص او نفسه بشيء)
 Ex: Try to persuade him to come.
 Ex: You'll need to convince them of your plan.
- **make** - made- made يصنع / ينتج
 (make timetable, make a plan, make a will, make a mistake, make a difference, make a mess, make a habit, make comments, make guess, make a fortune, make a noise, make a decision)
- **do** – did- done يفعل
 (do work, do a job, do accounts, do well, do badly, do research, do without, do the cooking, do the shopping, do without, do sports, to do with,)
- **get** – got – got يتلقى / يستلم
 (get money, get a prize, get a letter, get an email, get work)
 Ex: I always make comments on my friends' posts on Facebook.
 Ex: We can't do without water.
 Ex: Where did you get this money from?



Make vs. Do

Make/ made / made	Do / did / done
make way for	يقوم بعمل تمارين
make prediction	يقوم بعمل إستطلاع
make solo flight	يمارس رياضة
make contributions to	يقوم بعمل تجارب
make a mess	يقوم بعمل بحث على
made into a film	يسبب تلفا
make a mistake	يرتكب جريمة
made out of	يتاجر مع
make medicine	يقوم بعمل دورة دراسية
made into a film	يفعل اشياء
make do with	يؤدي وظيفة
make paper	يقوم بعمل لفات
make= be= become	يسير في الفضاء
make use of	يقوم بعمل اصلاحات
make = produce = generate	يعمل واجبه
make up	يؤدي جيدا
make up his mind	يؤدي بطريقة سيئة
make investments	يقوم بعمل مراجعة
make decision	يعمل اصلاحات
make a difference	يفعل ما بوسعة
make fun of	يقدم/يسدى معروفا
make money\fortune	يحل لغز/احجية
make parts	يستغنى عن
make a name for....	يعمل تقرير عن
make amendments	يؤدي هواية
make a speech	يقوم بعمل حسابات
make a will	يقوم بمهمة
make a timetable	يمارس رياضة
make sb redundant	يقوم بمشروع
	do exercise
	do a survey
	do sports/gymnastics
	do experiments
	do research on
	do damage/harm
	do(commit) a crime
	do business with
	do a course/degree
	do things
	do a job/ work
	do spins
	do space walk
	do repairs
	do homework/ duties
	do well
	do badly
	do revision
	do repairs
	do his best
	do a favour
	do a quiz\puzzle
	do without
	do a report on
	do a hobby
	do accounts
	do a mission
	do a sport
	do a project

مهما كانت نيتك صافية
في اي شئ تفعله ، لن تنجو من
ظنون الناس السيئة أبداً !



لو عرفت حكمة ربنا في المرض
و الحزن و الفراق و الموت ..
هتقول الحمد لله و إنت ساكت

Prepositions & Expressions

Unit (1)

Prepositions

full of	ملء بـ	graduate in	يتخرج في
in the morning	في الصباح	a graduate of	خريج من
in the afternoon	بعد الظهر	work for	يعمل لدى
at midday	في منتصف النهار	the power of	قوة الـ
happy with	سعيد بـ	know about	يعرف عن
type onto	يكتب على	give up	يستسلم/ يتبرع
both of	كلا من	a taste of	مذاق
thank...for	يشكر....على	go out	تنطفئ (الشمس/النار)
talk to	يتحدث لـ	send....with	يرسل....مع
write with	يكتب بـ	a way of	طريقة لـ
One of.....	واحد من	win a prize in	يفوز بجائزة في
expert on	خبير في	the father of	رائد
available for	متوافر/ متاح لـ	style of	اسلوب لـ

Expressions

short stories	قصص قصيرة	the Arab world	العالم العربي
science fiction	خيال علمي	Arab society	المجتمع العربي
adventure stories	قصص مغامرة	Arab culture	الثقافة العربية
take much longer	يستغرق طويلا	Arabic language	اللغة العربية
a fixed routine	روتين ثابت	established him as	ترتقى به كـ
a ten-minute break	راحة لمدة ١٠ دقائق	the twentieth century	القرن العشرون
give me a headache	يسبب لي صداعا	give his bed to	يتبرع بسريره لـ
e-mail attachment	ارفاق بالبريد الالكتروني	give someone a respected position	يعطى شخص ما مكانة محترمة
win a prize in	يفوز بجائزة في	As far as I'm concerned	بم انني مهتم
primary school	مدرسة ابتدائي	sports team	فريق رياضي
return home	يعود للمنزل	people's lives	حيوات الناس
prepare lunch	يجهز الغداء	is still thought of as	ما زال يفكر فيه كـ
break his leg	يكسر ساقه	create a style	يبتكر اسلوب
give him experiences	تعطية تجارب حياتية	the lights went out	انطفأت الانوار
black and white photos	صور ابيض واسود	the sun went down	غربت الشمس
during the holidays	اثناء الاجازات	twentieth-century writer	كاتب في القرن ٢٠
heart transplant	زرع قلب	sound very busy	يبدو مشغولا جدا
follow customs	يتبع العادات	Obey rules	يطيع القوانين
change a story	يغير قصة	political reports	تقارير سياسية
was made into a film	حولت الى فيلم	newspaper articles	مقالات صحفية
have a routine	لديه روتين		

Unit (2)

Prepositions

grow up	يكبر / يترى	good luck with	حظ سعيد بـ
set up	يقيم / يعد	the rest of	بقية الـ
famous for	مشهور بـ	by the pool	بجوار البحيرة
famous in	مشهور فى	a long way from	طريق طويل من
send to	يرسل لـ	look forward to	يشاق / يتطلع لـ
go out	يخرج / تنطفئ	hear from	يتلقى اخبار عن
responsible for	مسئول عن	hear of	يسمع عن
the honour of	شرف الـ	focus on	يركز على
worried about	قلق بخصوص	expert on	خبير فى
natural with	طبيعى مع	on top of	على قمة....
learn about	يعرف / يتعلم عن	dream about	يحلم بـ
take part in	يشارك فى	move around	يتجول
associated with	مرتبط بـ	concerned with	مهتم بـ
in shape of....	فى شكل	difficult for	صعب لـ

Expressions

children's books	كتب الاطفال	make a job worthwhile	يجعل العمل يستحق
political science	علم سياسى	conduct a survey	يدير استبيان
earn money	يربح مالا	football team	فريق كرة قدم
win awards	يفوز بجوائز	lose forms	يفقد اشكالا
health problems	مشاكل صحية	have a shower	ياخذ دشا
polluted city	مدينة ملوثة	a week-old moon	قمر عمره اسبوع
ride a camel	يركب جملا	obey rules	يطيع القوانين
receive a reply	يتلقى رد	Children's Culture Association	جمعية ثقافة الاطفال
discipline students	يضبط الطلاب	a concerned father	اب مهتم
prepare lessons	يعد دروس	each other	بعضهم البعض
give yourself goals	اعط لنفسك اهداف	make sure	يتأكد
achieve your goals	حقق اهدافك	behave badly	يتصرف بسوء
reach your goals	صل لاهدافك	keep fit	يحافظ على لياقته
change the design	يغير التصميم	swimming pool	حمام سباحة
sit in a circle	يجلس فى دائرة	collect coins	يجمع عملات
society's engineer	مهندس المجتمع	do a project	يقوم بعمل مشروع
reach a level	يصل لمستوى	make a plan	يقوم بعمل خطة
dig deeper	يحفر اعماق	show respect	يظهر الاحترام
give advice	يعطى نصائح		

Unit (3)

Prepositions حروف جر

degree in	شهادة فى	graduate from	يتخرج من
encourage...to	يشجع أن	write on	يكتب عن / على
argue for	يجادل من أجل / يطالب	effect...on	أثر على
at the age of...	فى عمر.....	was born into....	ولد لعائلة.....
in charge of	مسئول عن	pay for	يدفع مقابل
suitable for	مناسب لـ	pay to	يدفع لـ / لى
take up	يشغل حيز/منصب	grow up	يكبر / يتربى
popular with	محبوب لدى	late for	متأخر على

Expressions تعبيرات

Arab culture	الثقافة العربية	a respected teacher	مدرس محترم (لعملة)
The Arab world	العالم العربى	personal life	حياة شخصية
Arabic language	اللغة العربية	a flying school	مدرسة طيران
join a university	يلتحق بالجامعة	a pilot's licence	رخصة طيار
the Egyptian society	المجتمع المصرى	wounded soldiers	جنود جرحى
get a good education	يحصل على تعليم جيد	expressing enthusiasm	التعبير عن الحماس
as a result	كنتيجة	be known as....	معروف كـ
university staff	موظفى الجامعة	the British government	الحكومة البريطانية
research assistant	باحث مساعد	international race	سباق دولى
a government inspector	موجه/مفتش حكومة	introduce new ideas	يقدم افكار جديدة

Unit (4)

Prepositions

walk across	يسير عبر	on the beach	على البلاج
walk along	يسير بطول/ بجزء	on the internet	على الانترنت
walk up to	يسير لاعلى الى	on TV	فى التلفاز
rhyme with	يتقافى مع	in the countryside	فى الريف
great for	عظيم لـ	on the shelf	على الرف
write about	يكتب عن	in vain	دون جدوى
for a short time	لوقت قصير	stop....from	يمنع....من
wake up	يستيقظ	travel around	يسافر حول
come down	ينزل	get to	يصل الى
depend on	يعتمد على	at the baker's	فى المخبز

Expressions

traditional poems	قصائد تقليدية	a perfect holiday	اجازة كاملة
follow the rules	يتبع القواعد	lose matches	يخسر مباريات
colourful clothes	ملابس ملونة	win matches	يفوز بمباريات
play the piano	يعزف البيانو	blond hair	شعر اشقر
accept an offer	يقبل عرض	positive comments	تعليقات ايجابية

ease one's life	يريح حياة انسان	make noise	يحدث ضوضاء
cool one's pain	يخفف الم انسان	a lovely poem	قصيدة محبوبة
waste his life	يهدر حياته	leave with a smile on his face	يغادر بابتسامة على وجهه
feel weak	يشعر بالضعف	turn right\left	يستدير يمينا/ يسارا
feel with the heart	يشعر بالقلب	become unconscious	يصبح غير واعى
ease the pain	يريح/ يخفف الالم	make sure	يتأكد
a plane crash	تحطم طائرة	easier to read	اسهل فى القراءة
a football team	فريق كرة قدم	follow advice	يتبع النصائح
In other words	بمعنى اخر	bite....in halves	يقطع... الى نصفين
A three-star hotel	فندق ثلاث نجوم	Would you rather...?	هل تفضل.....؟
go ashore	يذهب تجاه الشاطئ		

Unit (5)

Prepositions

look after	يعتنى بـ	on you own	بنفسك/ بمفردك
look for	يبحث عن	difficult for	صعب لـ
work for	يعمل لـ	lack of	نقص فى
work with	يعمل مع	carry on	ينفذ
work on	يعمل على....	important for	مهم لـ
work in	يعمل فى	at the end of...	فى نهاية.....
take on	ينكب	available for	متوافر/ متاح لـ
take off	تقلع/ يخلع	focus on	يركز على
on time	فى الموعد المحدد	spend....with	يقضى.....مع
find.....for	يجد.....لـ	remind of	يذكر بـ
suffer from	يعانى من	ask for	يطلب
lead to	يؤدى الى	help....with	يساعد فى
train for	يتدرب لـ	separate....from	يفصل.....من
reason for	سبب لـ	the problem with	مشكلة.....
move away from	يبتعد عن	responsible for	مسئول عن
advantages of	مميزات.....	pay for	يدفع مقابل
disadvantages of	عيوب.....	stop.....from	يمنع.....من
a fear of	خوف من....	bad for	سئ لـ

Expressions

freelance writer	كاتب مستقل	make money	يكون مالا
freelance worker	عامل مستقل	make a timetable	يصمم جول مواعيد
freelance work	عمل مستقل	make a decision	يصنع قرار
working hours	ساعات عمل	make sure	يتأكد
regular work	عمل منتظم	make a cake	يصنع كحكة
get older	يكبر فى العمر	do accounts	يؤدى حسابات
fall asleep	ينام	do work\ a job	يؤدى عمل/ وظيفة
manage your time	يدير وقته	balance his family and work	يوازن بين اسرته وعمله
time management	ادارة الوقت	a sports team	فريق رياضى
meet the deadlines	يلحق بالموعد النهائى		

work freelance	يعمل باستقلالية	become successful	يصبح ناجح
take on projects	يلتزم بالمشروع	sports career	عمل رياضي
work life	حياة العمل	live comfortably	يعيش بطريقة مريحة
home life	حياة المنزل	get a call	يتلقى اتصال
quality time	وقت جيد	get the blance	يحصل على التوازن
feel exhausted	يشعر بالتعب	contact people	يتواصل مع الناس
take breaks	ياخذ راحة	health problems	مشاكل صحية
limit the number	يحدد العدد	a particular amount	كمية محددة / معينة
ask for advice	يطلب نصيحة	stressful stiuations	مواقف مؤثرة

Unit (6)

Prepositions

look forward to	يتطلع الى	representative of	مندوب لـ
look down on	ينظر لاسفل على	at a height of	على ارتفاع
depend on	يعتمد على	suffer from	يعانى من
special for	خاص / مميز لـ	treatment for	علاج لـ
walk around	يسير حول	go for a walk	يذهب للتمشية
problem with	مشكلة بـ	compare.....to	يقارنبـ
problem of	مشكلة.....	on the moon	على القمر
attach to	يوصل بـ	frightened of	خائف من
get to	يصل الى	benefit from	يستفيد من
send into	يرسل الى	spend.....on	ينفق...على
a waste of....	مضيعة لـ	a leak in	تسرب فى
examine for	يفحص لـ	ways of +V-ing	طرق لـ
turn round	يدور حول	ways to+Inf	طرق لـ
provide.....with.....	يمد/يزود.....بـ	arrive at	يصل الى
provide.....for.....	يمد/يزود.....لـ	result of	نتيجة لـ
on the planet	على الكوكب	speak for	يتحدث بلسان

Expressions

How exciting!	كم هو مثير	a waste of money	مضيعة للمال
serious problem	مشكلة خطيرة	solve problems	يحل مشاكل
space missions	مهمات فضاء	climate change	تغير المناخ
do space walks	يقوم بالسير فالفضاء	A two-hour mission	مهمة لمدة ساعتين
particular level	مستوى محدد / معين	The African cup of Nations	كأس الامم الافريقية
space holidays	يكبر فى العمر	unexpected results	نتائج غير متوقعة
giant spinning wheel	عجلة غزل عملاقة	welcome visitors	يرحب بالزائرين
weightless sports	رياضات لا وزنية	The temperature control system	نظام التحكم فى درجة الحرارة
horrible side effects	اثار جانبية فظيعة	give medicine	يعطى ادوية
amazing feeling	شعور مذهل	do spins	يقوم بعمل دورات
improved everyone's lives	حسنّت حيوات الناس	electric cars	سيارات كهربائية
instant communication	اتصال فوري	save energy	يفر طاقة
modern technology	التكنولوجيا الحديثة	replace a broken part	يستبدل جزء مكسور
space exploration	استكشاف الفضاء		

Unit (7)

Prepositions

look after	يعتنى بـ	expert in	خبير في
turn on	يشغل	on the internet	على الانترنت
turn off	يطفىء/ يغلق	in a wheelchair	في كرسي متحرك
contact with	يتواصل مع	name after	يسمى باسم
wake up	يستيقظ	famous for	مشهور بـ
move forward	يتحرك للامام	be able to	قادر على
deal with	يتعامل مع	cut down	يقطع/ يقلل
travel across	يسافر عبر	easy for	سهل لـ

Expressions

science fiction	خيال علمي	cut wires	يقطع الاسلاك
the second world war	الحرب العالمية الثانية	space exploration	استكشاف الفضاء
scientific consultant	مستشار علمي	remote control	جهاز تحكم عن بعد
make a film	يقوم بعمل فيلم	pros and cons	مميزات وعيوب
serious illness	مرض خطير	social media	وسائل تواصل اجتماعي
developing countries	دول نامية	a space shuttle	مكوك فضاء
developed countries	دول متقدمة	practical work	عمل عملي
come true	يتحقق	positive side	جانب ايجابي
electrical goods	بضائع كهربائية	rubbish bags	اكياس القمامة
electric cars	سيارات كهربائية	poisonous snake	ثعبان سام
emergency room	غرفة طوارئ	artificial intelligence	ذكاء صناعي
emergency exit	مخرج طوارئ	radio waves	موجات لاسلكية

Unit (8)

Prepositions

late for	متاخر عن	on the roof of	على سقف
run around	يجرى حول	on a boat	في القارب
test...with	يختبر....بـ	at the end of	في نهاية
remove... from	يزيل من	look after	يعتنى بـ
come from	ياتي من	move in	يعزل
get....from	يحصل على.....من	move into	ينتقل الى
similar to	مشابه لـ	change....from...into	يغير...من...الى...
fall off	يقع/ يسقط	worry about	قلق بخصوص
benefit from	يستفيد من	put....in	يضع.....في
effect on	تأثير على	in particular	على وجه الخصوص
turn on	يدير/ يشغل	form of	شكل من
turn off	يغلق/ يطفىء	spend....on	يقضى/ينفق على
pass through	يمر عبر	sent to	يرسل الى
close to	قريب من	the result of	نتيجة.....
complain about	يشكو من	the cause of	سبب.....

Expressions

mobile devices	اجهزة موبايل	make people ill	يجعل الناس تمرض
do damage	يسبب تلفا	make discoveries	يقوم بعمل اكتشافات
do an experiment	يقوم بعمل تجربة	chemical energy	طاقة كيميائية
mobile phones masts	ابرار محمول	gain weight	يزداد/ يكتسب وزنا
wherever possible	اينما امكن	solve serious problems	يحل مشاكل خطيرة
follow advice	يتبع النصائح	teenage years	سنين المراهقة
radio waves	موجات لاسلكية	rain water	ماء مطر
human activity	نشاط ادمى	eat with his mouth open	ياكل وفمه مفتوح
global warming	احتباس حرارى	go to sleep	يذهب للنوم
cut hair	يخلق شعرة	for that reason	لهذا السبب
check a car	يفحص سيارة	get headache	يصاب بصداغ
look ill	يبدو مريضا		

Unit (9)**Prepositions**

ask for	يطلب	work as	يعمل كـ
arrange....for	يرتب....لـ	work for	يعمل لدى
in existence	فى الوجود	work on	يعمل فى
a degree in	درجة علمية فى	for sale	معروض للبيع
travel round	يجول	encourage....to	يشجع.....ان
problem with	مشكلة بـ	the result of	نتيجة الـ
problem of	مشكلة الـ	deal with	يتعامل مع
on time	فى الموعد المحدد	apply for	يتقدم بطلب لوظيفة
in time	مبكرا عن الموعد المحدد	succeed in	ينجح فى
fluent in	طلق اللسان فى	put on CV	يضع فى استمارة السيرة
focus on	يركز على	needed for	مطلوب لـ
candidate for	مرشح لـ	specialize in	يتخصص فى
get on with	ينسجم/ يتفاهم مع	care about	يهتم بخصوص
receive from	يتلقى/ يستلم من	qualify for	يتأهل لـ
send to	يرسل الى	an abbreviation for	اختصار لـ
award for	جائزة لـ	reply in writing to	يرد كتابة على...
experience in	خبرة فى	editor of	محرر.....

Expressions

letter appointment	خطاب موعد	medical company	شركة طبية
driving licence	رخصة قيادة	personnel manager	مدير شئون العاملين
have a degree in	يحصل على شهادة فى	do a course in	يؤدى كورس فى
sales experience	خبرة مبيعات	customer service	خدمة العملاء
gain experience	يكتسب خبرة	personal details	تفاصيل شخصية
established company	شركة عريقة	information technology	تكنولوجيا المعلومات
medical profession	مهنة طبية	language skills	مهارات اللغة
conscientious worker	عامل يقظ الضمير	home address	عنوان السكن
hard skills	مهارات مكتسبة	do well	يؤدى جيدا

personal skills	مهارات شخصية	without stopping	دون توقف
daycare centre	مركز رعاية نهارى	the night before	الليلة السابقة
It wouldn't matter	لا يهم	the following week	الاسبوع القادم
sociable person	شخص اجتماعى	contact information	معلومات التواصل

Unit (10)

Prepositions

expert on	خبير فى	break up	يفكك / ينفصل
a degree in	درجة علمية فى	at midnight	فى منتصف الليل
translate into	يترجم الى	knock down	يسقط
grow up	ينمو / يكبر	replace....with	يستبدلبـ
in vain	دون جدوى	protect from	يحمى من
compare....to	يقارن...بـ	the president of	رئيس.....
compare....with	يشبه.....بـ	ambassador to	سفير لـ
pour down	ينهمر	cut down	يقطع
spend.....with	يقضى.....مع	form of	شكل من
on the floor	على الارضية	be able to	يقدر على
turn on\off	يشغل / يغلق	rhyme with	يتقافى مع

Expressions

You must be joking	لا بد وانك تمزح	twentieth-century poetry	شعر القرن العشرون
become\be friends with	يكون صداقة مع	get a degree in	يحصل على شهادة
a busy man	رجل منشغل	manage relations	يدير العلاقات
official leader	قائد رسمى	Persian poems	قصائد فارسية
express his feelings	يعبر عن مشاعرة	busy + v-ing	مشغول بـ
sunrise	شروق الشمس	solar system	النظام الشمسى
sunset	غروب الشمس	terrible floods	فياضانات فظيعة
rainfall	سقوط المطر	Democratic Republic of Congo	جمهورية الكونغو الديمقراطية
cause damage	يسبب دمارا	continue forever	يستمر للأبد
extreme forms	اشكال شديدة	build dams	يبنى سدود
shape the landforms	يكون التضاريس	do a task	يؤدى مهمة
research trip	رحلة بحثية / بحث		

Unit (11)

Prepositions

out of interest	خارج الاهتمام	Watch out!	أحترس! / إنتبه!
employed by	موظف بواسطة	take place in	يحدث فى
warn.....to	يحذر.....من	take up	يستغل / يشغل منصب
go back to	يعود لـ	keep up with	يجارى / يساير
apply for	يتقدم لوظيفة	ideal for	مثالى لـ
different from	مختلف عن	enroll on	يدرج / يسجل اسمه
make up	يؤلف / تتمكيح / يشكل	In the end,	وفى النهاية
waste.....on	يهدر / يضيع.....على	At the end of.....	وفى نهاية.....
a waste of.....	مضيعة لـ.....	grow up	يكبر

run in	يجرى فى	make up	يؤلف/ يخترع
suitable for	مناسب لـ	pass on	ينقل معرفة/ معلومة
share with	يشارك مع	respond to	يستجيب لـ

Expressions

current work	العمل الحالى	keep stimulated	يبقى/ يظل محفزاً
creative writing	كتابة ابداعية	local college	كلية محلية
reasonable way	طريقة معقولة	do your best	افعل ما بوسعك
was made redundant	جعل غير موظفا	get a promotion	يحصل على ترقية
get interview	يحصل على مقابلة	a Master's degree	درجة الماجستير
a sensible idea	فكرة رشيدة/ عاقلة	improve skills	يحسن مهارات
earn money	يربح مالا	highly skilled jobs	وظائف متطلبة مهارات
make up my mind	يقرر	improve position	يحسن الوضع/ المكان
make up a story	يؤلف قصة	a lifetime of experience	فترة حياة من الخبرة
do a degree \course in	يؤدى كورس شهادة	have knowledge	لديه معرفة
suitable courses	دورات دراسية مناسبة	fail a test	يرسب فى امتحان
part-time jobs	وظائف مؤقتة الدوام	change job	يغير وظيفة
full-time jobs	وظائف كاملة الدوام	finance department	القسم المالى
worthwhile experience	خبرة تستحق الاهتمام	distance learning	التعلم عن بعد
take up opportunities	يستغل فرص	give warnings	يعطى تحذيرات
working lives	حيوات عاملة	lifelong education	تعليم حياتى
In two years' time	فى غضون/ خلال عامين	lifelong learning	تعلم حياتى
technological progress	تقدم تكنولوجى	existing skills	مهارات حالية/ موجودة

Unit (12)

Prepositions

move back to	يتحرك عائدا الى	land in	يهبط فى
travel into	يسافر الى	stand for	يرمز لـ
travel through	يسافر عبر	concentrate on	يركز فى
travel back to	يسافر عائدا الى	manage to	ينجح فى
come round	يزور	get to	يصل الى
transport...to	ينقل الى	escape from	يهرب من
free from	يحرر من	escape through	يهرب عبر
concern for	اهتمام لـ	escape to	يهرب الى

Expressions

non-fiction books	كتب اللاخيال	give lectures	يعطى محاضرات
a job title	لقب وظيفة	evil brain	عقل شرير
space explorer	مستكشف فضاء	made into a film	حولت الى فيلم
global warming	الاحتباس الحرارى	the power of love	قوة الحب
Lose concentration	يفقد التركيز	Feel concern for	يشعر باهتمام لـ

Unit (13)

Prepositions

the rays of	اشعة الـ	attach to	يوصل بـ
run on	يدور بـ / يسير على	cut into	يقطع الى
full of	ملء بـ	with a diameter of	بقطر مقدارة
travel around	يسافر حول	for this reason	لهذا السبب
plan for	خطة لـ	reason for	سبب لـ
plan to	يخطط ان	emit from	ينبعث من
proud of	فخور بـ	pass through	يمر عبر
carve into	ينحت في	get to	يصل الى
carved out of	منحوت من	shine on	يسطع على
keep....out	يبعد	protect....from	يحمى من
problems with	مشاكل بـ	in common	مشارك
built from	يبنى من....	important for	مهم لـ

Expressions

underground trains	قطارات انفاق	solar power	طاقة شمسية
railway system	نظام سكة حديد	solar panels	الواح الطاقة الشمسية
steam trains	قطارات تعمل بالبخر	At certain times	في اوقات محددة
the whole thing	الامر كله (برمته)	historical monuments	اثار تاريخية
sound like	يبدو مثل	reliable sources	مصادر موثوق بها
rising sun	الشمس المشرقة	iron bridge	جسر حديدى
make plans	يعمل خطط	cable car	سيارة معلقة بكبل
concrete base	قاعدة خرسانية	the Great Wall of China	سور الصين العظيم
engineering project	مشروع هندسى	come to an agreement	يتوصل لاتفاق
spectacular views	مناظر خلابة	steep rock	صخرة منحدره
a piece of equipment	جهاز	protect with laws	يحمى بالقوانين
Aswan High Dam	السد العالى باسوان	power cuts	قطع فى الطاقة
The Nile Valley	وادي النيل		

Unit (14)

Prepositions

extract from	يستخرج من	drill into	يثقب فى
cut down	يقطع	keep...away from	يبعد....عن
remove from	يزيل من	go through	يمر عبر / خلال
take in	يمتص	depend on	يعتمد على
protect from	يحمى من	in addition to	بالاضافة الى
be opened out	مفرد تجاه الخارج	press down	يضغط لاسفل

Expressions

natural world	عالم طبيعي	global warming	احتباس حرارى
living part	جزء حي	paint remover	مزيل بوية / طلاء
count the rings	يعد الحلقات	everyday use	استخدام يومي
soft cells	خلايا لينة / طرية	annual rings	حلقات سنوية
a strong-smelling liquid	سائل ذو رائحة نفاذة	sports equipment	ادوات رياضية
press the soil down	يضغط على التربة لاسفل	cardboard boxes	صناديق من ورق مقوى
wooden stick	عصا خشبية	musical instruments	ادوات موسيقية
rubber gloves	قفازات مطاطية	valuable chemicals	مواد كيميائية
flat green parts	اجزاء خضراء مسطحة	wood products	منتجات اخشاب

Unit (15)

Prepositions

on.....side	من ناحية / جانب ...	expert on	خبير فى
respected for	محترم لـ	work for	يعمل لدى
win a prize for	يفوز بجائزة فى	know about	يعرف عن
get rid of	يتخلص من	throw away	يتخلص من
put poison into	يضع سما فى	give up	يتوقف / يبطل
hear about	يسمع عن	pay for	يدفع مقابل
On their way to	فى طريقهم الى	cry out	يصرخ
return to	يعود الى	throw into	يلقى فى

Expressions

distant place	مكان بعيد	private life	حياة خاصة
business activity	نشاط عمل	with a curved tail	ذات ذيل معقوف
the grapes of wrath	عناقيد الغضب	poisonous sting	لدغة سامة
badly paid jobs	وظائف زهيدة الاجور	medical treatment	علاج طبي
influential prize	جائزة مؤثرة	cause problems	يسبب مشاكل
The Great Depression	الركود الاقتصادى الكبير	make you blind	يجعلك اعمى
The Second World War	الحرب العالمية الثانية	solve problems	يحل مشاكل
The Noble Prize for literature	جائزة نوبل فى الادب	public playground	ملعب عام

ليس كل ما اكتبه "دائما"
ترجمة لأحاسيسي . وليس كل
ما يكتبه وأنقله حكاية عن
واقعي إنما هي (كلمات) رآقت
لبي وقد يحتاجها
غيري .



عندما تضيق عليك الدنيا
ويقسو عليك جميع من حولك
تذكر بان الله لم يقسو عليك
وسيرسل لك حبل نجاتك
من حيث لا تحتسب
فقط قل يارب

Unit (16)

Prepositions

take in	يتمص	block out	يحجب/ يسد
go out	تنطفئ	on the earth	على الكرة الأرضية
on condition that	بشرط ان	fall from	يسقط من
give out	يخرج	different from	مختلف عن
be able to	قادر على	usual for	عادي لـ
be absorbed in	يتمص في	lift.....off	يرفع.....لاعلى
look at	ينظر الى	an eclipse of....	خسوف/ كسوف.....
late for	متاخر عن	ahead of	متقدما عن

Expressions

electrical storm	عواصف كهربية	as long as	طالما
cause damage	يسبب دمارا/ تلفا	special viewer	رائي خاص (نظارة)
solar eclipse	كسوف الشمس	get sunburn	يصاب بحرق الشمي
lunar eclipse	خسوف القمر	wear sun cream	يدهن كريم شمس
make the skin darker	يجعل الجلد اكثر اسمرارا	fizzy drinks	مشروبات غازية
beyond the range of	ما وراء مدى.....	electrical light	ضوء كهربى
as far as that	بعيدة لهذا الحد	extreme weather	طقس شديد
incredibly strong	قوية بشكل لا يصدق	storm chasers	مطاردو العواصف
look straight at	ينظر مباشرة الى	heat and light	الحرارة والضوء
wear sunglasses	يرتدى نظارة	harmful rays	اشعة ضارة
weather forecast	التنبؤ بالطقس	the eighteenth century	القرن الثامن عشر
take place	يحدث	moon phases	اوجه/ اشكال القمر
unusual weather	طقس غير عادى	weather experts	خبراء الطقس
serious drought	جفاف خطير	ball lightning	كرة البرق
high waves	امواج عالية	global warming	احتباس حرارى
violent storms	عواصف عنيفة	the average wind speed	متوسط سرعة الرياح
heavy rainfall	سقوط امطار غزير	follow storms	يتبع العواصف

Bribery: الرشوة

Violation: الانتهاك

Conviction: الادانة

Corruption: الفساد

Nepotism: المحسوبية

Assassination: الاغتيال

Disintegration: الانحلال

اصعبه المجموع في اللغة العربية			
طواويس :	طواويس	عرقلة :	عراقيل
هدد :	هداهد	ياقوت :	ياقوت
عقاب :	أعقب	لؤلؤ :	لؤلؤ
جزو :	جرا	كوثر :	كوثر
حرياء :	حرايى	رهط :	أرهط - أراهيط
داع :	أدواء	خليل :	أخلاء - خلان
مخ :	مخاخ - أمخاخ	خل :	أخلل
جبين :	أجين - أجنة	خلل :	أخلل
نثيا :	دنى	كفء :	أكفاء - أكفاء
بوق :	بيابى	كفء :	أكفاء
ضباب :	أضبة	صاع :	أصوع
إمبراطور :	أباطرة	باطل :	أباطيل
عذليب :	عنادل	غضنفر :	غضافر
أخطبوط :	أخاطب	نهار :	أنهر - نهر
سفرجل :	سقارج	قنطار :	قناطر
عنكبوت :	عنكب	كروان :	كروان
قراديس :	قراديس	هواء :	أهوية

Grammar

① Past Tenses أزمنة الماضي

1- The Past Simple Tense زمن الماضي البسيط

❖ يتكون الماضي البسيط من التصريف الثانى للفعل بإضافة (d - ed - ied) للفعل ما عدا الأفعال الشاذة

Ex: I visited my uncle last week.

Ex: I played football yesterday.

❖ ولكن تذكر تصريفات الافعال الاساسية:

	To be	To have	To do
Affirmative	was, were	had	did
Negation	wasn't, weren't	didn't have	didn't do

Ex: Sahar **was** at school yesterday.

Ex: I **didn't have** a car last year.

Ex: Ali **did** his homework last night.

❖ يستخدم فى الجملة الشرطية فى الحالة الثانية من قاعدة If .

Ex: **If he played well, he would win the match.**

❖ يستخدم الماضي البسيط بعد التعبيرات الاتية اذا اتى بعدها فاعل وهى.

S. + would rather + Sub. + past simple.

It is time + Sub. + past simple.

Ex: I'd rather Sama left early.

Ex: It is time we left home.

❖ يستخدم مع used to . للتعبير عن عادات فى الماضي.

S. + used to + Inf. =

S. + would + Inf. =

S. + no longer + present simple =

S. + don't \ doesn't + inf. + any longer \ any more

Ex: I **used to smoke** but now I no longer smoke.

Ex: When I was young, I **would walk** in the streets alone.

❖ يستخدم مع wish ليدل على أن الأمنية أو الافتراض غير حقيقى .

Ex: I wish I were a doctor.

❖ الكلمات الدالة عليه :-

yesterday - ago - once - in the past - in ancient times - one day
- last (week - month ...) - in 2010- always- usually.

Ex: Last week, he gave a party.

Ex: When I was young, I always went to bed early.

البسيط : عند نفي الماضي البسيط نستخدم (didn't +)

Ex: I finished my work. —————> I didn't finish my work.

Structures to describe a past habit تعبيرات تدل على العادة فى الماضي

- Subject + always \ usually + past verb
- Subject + used to + Inf.
- It was + name's / ضمير ملكية + habit to + Inf.
- Subject + was / were + in the habit of + v-ing

Passive Voice صيغة المبني للمجهول

Object + was \ were + p.p.

The window was broken by him yesterday.

2 - The Past continuous tense زمن الماضي المستمر

التكوين :

I, He, she, it, singular → was + V-ing
 you , we, they, plural → were + V-ing

الكلمات الدالة عليه:

While, as, just as, when, all day yesterday, at.....yesterday.

الاستخدام:

أولاً : يستخدم الماضي المستمر للتعبير عن حدث كان مستمرا في لحظة ما في الماضي.

S. + was, were + V-ing.....at.....yesterday.

Ex: I was sleeping at nine o'clock yesterday.

Ex: Ali was eating his lunch at noon yesterday.

ثانياً : يستخدم ليعبر عن حدث بسيط قطع حدث مستمر في الماضي. (القاطع ماضى بسيط والمستمر ماضى مستمر)

While\As\ Just as + S. + was, were +V-ing.....S. + past simple

S. + past simple.....while\ as\ Just as + S. + was, were +V-ing.....

Ex: I was leaning out of the boat when I dropped my camera.

Ex: While Salma was travelling around Indonesia , she broke here leg.

When + S. + past simple.....S. + was, were +V-ing

S. + past simplewhen + S. + was, were +V-ing

Ex: Salma was travelling around Indonesia when she broke her leg.

Ex: What were you doing when I was taking photos of the crocodiles?

ثالثاً : يستخدم ليعبر عن حدثان كانا مستمران في لحظة ما في الماضي. (لم يقطع احدهم الاخر)

While\As\ Just as + S. + was, were +V-ing.....S. + was\were +V-ing

S. + was\were + V-ing.....while\ as\ Just as + S. + was, were +V-ing.....

Ex: While my mother was cooking, dad was watching TV.

Ex: Aml was studying while her brother was playing.

ملاحظات :

while ماضى بسيط فلا بد ان ياتى قبلها ماضى بسيط.

Ex: While the team played the practice match, they wore uniforms.

- يستخدم ايضا الماضي المسد

(because \ as\ since) .

Ex: I couldn't answer the phone because I was having a shower.

- يمكن ان تحل during while ولكن ياتى بعدها اسم او شبه جملة. (لا ياتى V-ing during)

During + noun\ noun phrase, S. Past simple.

Ex: During my stay, I visited a lot of places.

- لا تستخدم افعال الشعور والحواس والادراك والتملك والتفكير (الافعال الغير حركية).

feel, see يرى , think يعتقد , know, believe, want, live, love,

hate, dislike, be, have, own, possess, realize

Ex: While I was on holiday, I met my old friend, Osama.

Ex: I liked that programme. It was my favourite when I was young.

3 - The Past Perfect Tense **زمن الماضي التام****- Formation**Active : **Subject + had\ had not + p.p**Passive: **Object + had\ had not + been + p.p****- Usage**

(1) يستخدم الماضي التام ليعبر عن حدث حدث قبل حدث آخر في الماضي. (أى انه عندما يكون لدينا حدثين واحدهما حدث قبل الآخر في الماضي فان الحدث الاول يكون فى زمن الماضي التام والحدث الآخر يكون فى زمن الماضي البسيط)
Ex: I had finished my homework. Then I watched the film.

وغالبا ما يستخدم زمن الماضي التام مع الروابط الآتية:**After, as soon as, by the age of + S. + Past perfect → S. + Past simple****Before , by the time, By.....,When + S. + past simple → S. + Past perfect****Subject + didn't + Inf. ← till , until → S. + past perfect****ولكن مع وجود احد افعال الانتظار فانه:****S. + had waited\ remained\ stayed.....till\ until + S. + past simple.**Ex: **After** I **had bought** my shopping, I **went** home.Ex: **By the age of** ten, I **had learnt** to ride a bicycle.Ex: **After** I **had arrived** my father **left**. (I saw him.)Ex: **By the time** I **arrived** home, my father **had left**. (I didn't see him.)Ex: I **didn't go out till \ until** I **had finished** my work.Ex: I **had waited** him **till** he came.Ex: I **had taken** a shower **before** I went out.(**because \ as\ since**) .

(يستخدم)

Ex: He **went** to hospital **because** he **had eaten** bad food.

(يستخدم الماضي التام مع الروابط الآتية:

S + had + no sooner + P.P.....than + S + past simple**S + had + hardly\scarcely\rarely + P.P.....when + S + past simple.**

Ex: He had no sooner arrived home than he slept.

Ex: He had hardly arrived home when he slept.

(did \ had) (صيغة استفهام):**ولكنه عند البدء باحد هذه الروابط****No sooner + had + S + P.P.....than + S + past simple.****Hardly \ Scarcely \ Rarely + had + S + P.P...when + S + past simple.**

Ex: No sooner had he arrived home than he slept.

(يستخدم الماضي التام مع الآتى:

It was only when + S + had + P.P.....that + S + past simple**It wasn't until + S + had + P.Pthat + S + past simple**

Ex: It was not until he had built a house that he married.

Ex: It was only when he had built a house that he married.

(يأتى ماضى تام بعد الافعال الآتية فى الماضي وهى:

.....discovered\found\ realized\ knew.....S. + had + P.P

Ex: When I arrived home I found that I had forgotten my book at school.

ملاحظات هامة على الماضي التام:

(إذا لم يأتى بعد after, before فاعل فانه يأتى بعدهم فعل به ing .

Ex: After doing my homework, I went out.

Ex: Before going to the cinema, I studied my lessons.

(يمكن إستخدام Having + P.P After \ as soon as + S + had + P.P

Ex: After I had ironed the shirt, I went out. = Having ironed the shirt, I went out.

Ex: After I had had my lunch, I slept. = Having had my lunch, I slept.

(يمكن استخدام On \ Immediately on + V-ing After \ as soon as + S + had + P.P

Ex: As soon as he had arrived home, he slept.

Ex: On arriving home, he slept.

(يمكن ان يأتى اسم بعد after \ before + noun

Ex: After the arrival of the manager, we started the meeting.

Ex: He had lived a happy life before the death of his father.

(يمكن ان يكون الحدين مع الرابط زمن الماضي البسيط وهذا يدل على التزامن اي ان الحدين تقريبا حدثا فى نفس الوقت. (وغالبا الحدث الذى يلى الرابط هو الحدث الاول)

Ex: When I arrived the station , the train left.

Ex: As soon as Mr Mahrous arrived, we started the lesson.

(يأتى بعد before that ماضى تام ويأتى بعد after that ماضى بسيط.

Subject + S. + Past simple + but before that + S. + had + P.P

Subject + S. + had + P.P. + and after that + S. + past simple

Ex: I watched the film but before that I had done my homework.

Ex: I had had a shower , after that I went out.

(يمكن استخدام الكلمات الدالة على المضارع التام (ever, never, just, already, yet, since, for) مع الماضي التام بشرط وجود جملة ماضى بسيط.

Ex: I have already finished my work. (هنا جملة واحدة لذلك استخدمنا المضارع التام)

Ex: I had already finished my work when he came. (هنا جملتان ماضى تام و ماضى بسيط)

(يمكن ان نستخدم الفعل مضافا له V-ing فى اول الجملة بدلا من الرابط وفاعل وفعل ويسمى باسم

Ex: Arriving at his house, Kareem discovered that he had forgotten his key.

(يأتى بعد By then

Ex: I travelled all over the world. But by then I had had enough time.

(ويستخدم الماضي التام فى الحالة الشرطية الثالثة:

If + S. + had \ hadn't + P.P....., S. + would have + P.P

Ex: If Omar had revised well, he would have got the full marks.

(ويستخدم wish للتعبير عن ندم او امية فى الماضي.

S. + wish + S. + had \ hadn't + P.P.....last.....\ yesterday.

Ex: I wish I had met her yesterday. (I didn't meet her yesterday.)

(ويستخدم الماضي التام فى غير المباشر بدلا للماضى البسيط او المضارع التام.

Ex: Ameer told Ahmed that he had watched the final match the day before \ the previous day.

4 - The Present Perfect Tense زمن المضارع التام**Formation:**

S. + have / has + P.P

Usage:

- هو الزمن الوحيد الذي يربط الماضي بالحاضر إذ يستخدم لـ:

. يعبر عن حدث تم وانتهى في الماضي ولكن آثاره مازالت موجودة في الحاضر .

Ex: I have lost my keys. I can't open the door.

. يعبر عن حدث بدأ في الماضي ومازال مستمرا في الحاضر .

Ex: I have lived in Cairo since 1992. (I am still living there)

. يعبر عن حدث لم يحدث ولكن ما زال احتمال حدوثه قائم .

Ex: I haven't visited Luxor yet.Ex: She hasn't done her homework yet.Ex: I have never been to the U.S.A.

. يعبر عن حدث تم منذ وقت قصير في الماضي .

(just – already – lately)

Ex: He has just arrived.Ex: They have already had their dinner.

الكلمات والعبارات الدالة عليه:

1- just في التو/ حالا

- تأتي بين الفعل المساعد والتصريف الثالث .

Ex: I have just finished reading the book.**2- already بالفعل**

- تأتي بين الفعل المساعد والتصريف الثالث ويمكن ان تأتي في اخر الجملة (للتعبير عن الدهشة) .

Ex: She has already ironed the shirts.Ex: She has finished all her work already. How wonderful!**3- yet بعد/ حتى الان**

- تأتي في نهاية الجملة المنفية وفي نهاية السؤال .

Ex: Have you finished your homework yet? - No, I haven't finished it yet

- ويمكن ان تستخدم yet كرابط بمعنى ومع ذلك .

Ex: Taiseer studied hard, yet she didn't get high marks.**4- ever سبق/ من قبل**

- تأتي في السؤال بين الفاعل والتصريف الثالث للسؤال عن الخبرات السابقة .

Ex: Have you ever been to Luxor?

- وتستخدم في الجملة الخبرية اذا سبقت بصيغة تفضيل .

Ex: Haifaa is the most beautiful actress I have ever seen.- وتستخدم ايضا اذا بدأت الجملة بـ **Nobody, No one, Nothing**Ex: Nobody has ever beaten me in chess.

5- never أبدا

- تأتي في الجملة المنفية بين الفعل المساعد والتعريف الثالث

Ex: I have **never** been to Luxor.

- وتستخدم **never** إذا وجد باخر الجملة كلمة **before**.

Ex: I have **never** eaten snakes before.

- ويمكن ان تستخدم **never** في السؤال :

Ex: What have you **never** done and you would like to do?

6- since منذ

S. + have\has + P.P..... since	S. + past simple
	2010, 2015.....
	Monday, Friday,.....
	April, March,.....
o'clock.
	lunchtime\ childhood,.....
	last.....
	yesterday
	then.
	V-ing

Ex: I haven't seen her **since** she left school.

Ex: I have lived here **since** 2000.

Ex: I haven't seen Mai **since** Monday.

Ex: **Since** leaving school, he has had three or four temporary jobs.

Ex: The weather has been quite good **since** Christmas.

- وتستخدم **since** مع التعبير الاتي:

It's + a period of time + since + S. + Past simple

Ex: It's a long time **since** I went to the cinema.

- ويمكن ان تستخدم **since** كرابط بمعنى لان :

Ex: I didn't see the thief **since** I was sleeping.

7- for لمدة

S. + have\has + P.P..... for	(number) years, months, days, hours, weeks, minutes
	a long time
	ages, centuries, decades
	as long as.....
	fortnight.
	the last.....

Ex: Mona hasn't been to Rome **for** ages.

Ex: We have lived here **for** three years now.

Ex: I have stayed in this hotel **for** fortnight.

Ex: I haven't heard from him **for** the last two weeks.

Ex: I have been here **for** an hour.

Ex: We have known each other **for** a long time.

لا نستخدم for إذا تبعت بكلمة all

Ex: I have lived here all my life **NOT** for all my life.

ويمكن ان نستخدم for ومدة زمنية مع الماضي البسيط اذا كان الحدث تم وانتهى:

Ex: Mr. Mahrous lived in Sohag for two years. Now he lives in Assiut.

8- lately مؤخرًا

- تأتي في نهاية الجملة المنفية .

Ex: I haven't seen him lately.

9- recently مؤخرًا / حديثًا

- تأتي في نهاية الجملة المثبتة ونهاية السؤال.

Ex: I have met him many times recently.

10- so far\ up till now حتى الآن

- تأتي في نهاية او بداية الجملة المثبتة او المنفية للتعبير عم تم فعله او لم يتم حتى الان.

Ex: So far, I have written three e-mails.

Ex: We haven't had any problems so far.

11- It's the first\second\third.....time + S. + have\has + P.P

انها لاول / ثانی / ثالثمرة.....

Ex: It's the first time I have driven a car.

Ex: That's the third time I have phoned him this evening.

12- S. + have\ has + P.P.....today\ this year\ this evening....

Ex: I have drunk four cups of tea today.

Ex: Israa hasn't worked hard this term\year.

13- S. + have\ has + P.P.....in the last few years\days....

Ex: I've met a lot of people in the last few days.

Ex: There has been significant developments in the last 50 years.

14- S. + have\ has + P.P.....over the years\ages\ centuries.

Ex: He has changed a lot over the years.

Notes:

١. عندما تأتي جملة واحدة مع **since** تكون في زمن المضارع التام وتكون قبلها :

Ex: I haven't met Ali since last Monday.

٢. عندما تأتي جملتين مع **since** تأتي بعدها جملة في الماضي البسيط وقبلها مضارع تام .

Ex: I haven't eaten frog legs since I left France.

٣. لاحظ الفرق بين:

S. + have \ has been to

ذهب الى مكان وعاد منه

S. + have \ has gone to.....

ذهب الى مكان وما زال هناك

Ex: He has been to France. He is in Cairo now.

Ex: He has gone to France. He is still there.

2 Relative pronouns ضمائر الوصل

ضمائر الوصل هي الضمائر التي تستخدم لربط جملتين وضمائر الوصل هي:

ضمير وصل بمعنى الذي / التي يحل محل الفاعل أو المفعول العاقل ويتبعه فعل أو فاعل ولا يسبق بحرف جر ولكن يمكن ان يأتي حرف الجر في اخر الجملة التي تليه.

Who

S. + who + S.+V. \ V. + Obj.

Ex: Merna is the girl **who** won the prize.

Ex: This is the boy **who** I met yesterday.

Ex: This is the boy I met yesterday.

لاحظ انه يمكن حذف ضمير الوصل اذا حل محل مفعول كما في المثال السابق.

ضمير وصل يحل محل المفعول العاقل فقط ويتبعه فاعل وفعل ويمكن ان يأتي قبله حرف جر

Whom

♥ S. + whom + S.

♥ S. + Prep. + whom + S. + V.

Ex: Sahar **whom** you met last week is my fiancée.

Ex: The man **whom** I lived with was honest. =

Ex: The man with **whom** I lived was honest.

تحل محل الفاعل أو المفعول الغير عاقل :

Which

Ex: Eman bought a mobile **which** was expensive.

Ex: This is the article **which** Ali wrote.

للمتفوقين فقط:

إذا اردنا اختيار حرف الجر الصحيح الذي يسبق **which** نحدد الكلمة التي حلت محلها **which** ثم نختار حرف الجر الذي يناسب تلك الكلمة.

Ex: Dr Aisha used to go with him to **meetings**, at **which** she learned to read and write.

ملاحظة هامة: يمكن استخدام **that** بدلا من **who/ which / whom** ولكن لا تستخدم **that** بعد حروف الجر او الكوما ,.....,

Ex: Ali is the surgeon **that** cured the patient.

Ex: This is the girl **that** he saved.

Ex: The man **that** I lived with was honest.

ولكن يوجد بعض الحالات التي يجب ان نستخدم فيها (that) وليست which

— اذا جاء في الجملة اي من الكلمات الاتية:

all, any, one, some, everything, only, many, much, few

Ex: I gave him all news **that** I had.

Ex: Ahmad is the only pupil **that** got the full mark.

٢ — مع الدرجة الثالثة من المقارنة (التفضيل)

Ex: Samy is the tallest man **that** I have ever seen.

٣ — اذا جاء في الجملة عاقل وغير عاقل

Ex: Ali wrote about the people and the books **that** he liked.

٤ — ومع التعبيرات الاتية.

What really ----- is / was that-----
The thing that----- is / was that-----

Ex: **What really** pleases me is **that** he gets high marks.

Ex: **The thing that** annoys his teacher is **that** he comes late.

Whose

تحل محل الملكية للعاقل وغير العاقل ويتبعها اسم ويمكن ان تسبق بحرف جر. (لا يتبعها فعل)

S. () + whose + ()

Ex: I know a boy **whose** father is an engineer.

Ex: Ayman is a man **whose** father is a doctor.

Ex: Marwa **in whose** car we travelled is my friend.

Where

تحل محل المكان ومعناها حيث ولا يأتي قبلها أو بعدها حرف جر. (لا يأتي بعدها فعل)

Ex: This is the house **where** we live.

Ex: A school is the place **where** we learn.

where = in which / at which ملاحظة هامة :

Ex: This is the house **where** we live.

Ex: This is the house **in which** we live. = This is the house **which** we live **in**.

When

تحل محل الوقت أو الزمن ولا يأتي قبلها أو بعدها حرف جر. (لا يأتي بعدها فعل)

Ex: Ramadan is the month **when** we fast.

Ex: Friday is the day **when** we don't go to school.

when = in / on / at which ملاحظة هامة :

Ex: July is the month **when** he was born.

Ex: July is the month **in which** he was born. = July is the month **which**he was born **in**.

ملاحظات هامة على ضمائر الوصل

(1) يوجد نوعان من شبه الجمل الموصولة أو ما يسمى (relative clauses)

أ- النوع الأول يعطينا معلومة هامة أو ضرورية عن الشخص / الشيء أي تحدد ولا يمكن حذفها.

Ex: The woman who helped me is a nurse.

وفي هذا النوع لا نستخدم (,)

ب- النوع الثاني وهو لا يعطينا معلومات هامة أو ضرورية بل معلومة شائعة ويمكن حذفها

Ex: Paris, which is very big, is the capital of France.

ونلاحظ هنا أنه تم وضع الـ (,) (that)

(2) يمكن حذف ضمير الوصل **who \ which** والفعل ونستخدم **V-ing** بدلا منهم وتسمى هذه القاعدة بإسم الفاعل.

(لا يأتي فعل به **ing** بعد ضمائر الوصل)

.....who \ which + Verb =V-ing.....

Ex: This is the boy **who won** the medal. = This is the boy **winning** the medal.

(3) يمكن حذف ضمير الوصل **who \ which** وفعل **to be** في حالة المبنى للمجهول ونستخدم بدلا منهم **P.P** للفعل وتسمى

هذه القاعدة بإسم المفعول. (لا يأتي **P.P** بعد ضمائر الوصل)

.....+ who \ which + was \ were + P.P =P.P.....

Ex: Plays **that were written** by Shakespeare are read everywhere.

Ex: Plays **written** by Shakespeare are read everywhere.

(4) يأتي حرف الجر فقط أمام **which \ whom \ whose**.

Ex: The house **in which** I live is very large.

Ex: The man **about whom** we were talking is a doctor.

(5) يمكن أن نستخدم **who \ which** بعد التعبيرات الآتية.

It is \ was.....who \ that.....

Ex: It was a black jacket **that** I bought.

Ex: It was Garham Bill **who** invented the telephone.

(6) لاحظ الفرق بين **whose \ who's**

whose

.....who's + V-ing \ P.P..... (**who's = who is... \ has...**)

.....whose.....=who has.....=with.....

Ex: Dina **whose eyes** are blue is my friend. = Dina **who has blue eyes** is my friend.

(٧) هناك بعض الكلمات تستخدم كأسماء وفعل فإذا استخدمت كأسماء فإنها تسبق بـ **whose** :

S. + whose + name, stay, dreams, likes, play, use, water, plant, love, aim, book, lives + verb

Ex: People **whose** likes and dislikes are the same are good friends.

Ex: People **whose** stay ended should renew it.

(٨) يمكن ان نستخدم **what** كضمير وصل (وغالبا يأتي بعد الفعل):

Ex: Before going shopping, We'd better decide **what** we need to buy.

Ex: You had better make up your mind on **what** you need to buy.

(الأسماء التي تشير الى جموع مثل team, family, company.....etc عندما نفكر فيها كمجموعة (ككل) فإن الضمير الذي يحل محلها هو **it** وبالتالي فإن ضمير الوصل الذي يحل محلها هو **which \ that** أما لو فكرنا فيها كأفراد فإن الضمير الذي يعود عليها هو **they** وبالتالي فإن ضمير الوصل الذي يحل محلها هو **who \ that** .

Ex: Professor Yacoub was part of the team **which** did the first heart transplant.

(٩) هناك بعض الكلمات يمكن ان تشير الى مكان ويتبعها **where** (هنا يحل محل الكلمة في الجملة الثانية here\there وأحيانا أخرى تشير الى مبنى او كتلة وتتبع **which** (هنا يحل محلها **it**)

Ex: This is the house **where** I live

Ex: This is the house **which** my father built.

Ex: Assiut **where** I live is a big town.

Ex: Assiut **which** is located in middle Egypt is so big.

(١٠) نستخدم **whom** للعاقل و **which** لغير العاقل مع التعبير الآتي:

All of \ Most of (persons\people) + whom

All of \ Most of (things) + which

Ex: Mary has three brothers, **all of whom** are married.

Ex: They asked me a lot of questions, **most of which** I couldn't answer.

وتنطبق تلك القاعدة مع:

none of \ neither of \ any of \ either of \ many of

each of \ Both of \ one of \ two of \ half of \ much of + persons\people + whom

none of \ neither of \ any of \ either of \ many of

each of \ Both of \ one of \ two of \ half of \ much of + things + which

Ex: Tom tried on three jackets, **none of which** fitted him.

Ex: They've got three cars, **two of which** they never use.

Ex: Suzy has a lot of friends, **many of whom** she was at school with.

(١٢) نستخدم **which** وليس **what** إذا كنا نشير الى جملة:

Ex: Riham couldn't come to the party, **which** was a pity.



المجزئات / الموزعات Distributes ③

المجزئات / الموزعات / المقسمات هي:

all, both, half, each, every, either, neither.

كل 1- all

- وهي تستخدم لتصف عدد كامل من المجموعة وهي تبين انه لا شيء باقى او مستبعد من المجموعة لاي سبب.
- وهي تستخدم قبل الاسماء التي تعد او لا تعد ويأتى بعدها فعل مفرد اذا تبعت باسم لا يعد ويأتى بعدها فعل جمع اذا اتى بعدها اسم يعد جمع.

☛ **All + uncountable noun + singular verb.....**

Ex: All my money is at home.

☛ **All + plural countable noun + plural verb.....**

Ex: All my friends are helpful.

- عندما نستخدم اداة التعريف the بعد all فاننا نتحدث عن مجموعة معينة / محددة ويمكن ان تتبع كلمة all بحرف الجر of او بدونة بلا اختلاف فى المعنى.

☛ **All \ All (of) + the + countable\ uncountable noun.....**

Ex: All\All of the students in this group are clever.

- ولكن اذا تبعت all بضمير فلا بد ان تتبع بـ of :

☛ **All + of + us\them\you...etc.**

Ex: Did he invite all of us to the party?

Ex: I called all of them before leaving the country.

نصف 2- half

- وهي تستخدم للتحدث او الاشارة الى مجموعة او شيء مقسم الى نصفين.
- وهي تستخدم قبل الاسماء التي تعد او لا تعد ويأتى بعدها فعل مفرد اذا تبعت باسم لا يعد ويأتى بعدها فعل جمع اذا اتى بعدها اسم يعد جمع، ويمكن ان نستخدم بعدها of او لا بلا اختلاف فى المعنى

☛ **Half (of) + uncountable noun + singular verb.....**

Ex: Half (of) the cheese is on the table.

☛ **Half (of) + plural countable noun + plural verb.....**

Ex: Half (of) my friends are helpful.

- ولكن عند استخدام تعبير كمى بعد half فاننا لا نستخدم بعدها of وانما نستخدم اداة نكرة a\an

☛ **Half + a\an + kilometer\metre\litre\hour\lemon.....**

Ex: My house is half a kilometer from here.

Ex: Put half a lemon in each recipe.

كلان 3- both

- وهي تستخدم لتشير الى زوج من الاشخاص او الاشياء ويأتى بعدها اسم جمع ويمكن ان نستخدم معها كلمة and

☛ **Both + plural noun + plural verb.....**

☛ **Both + noun + and + noun + plural verb.....**

Ex: Both my parents are beautiful.

Ex: Both Mai and Shorouk are clever.

كل 4- each

- وهي تستخدم امام الاسم المفرد الذى يعد عندما نفكر فى الاشياء او الناس بشكل منفصل.

☛ **Each + countable noun + singular verb.....**

Ex: Each student was given a prize.

وفى المثال السابق اردنا القاء الضوء بان كل طالب فى المجموعة اعطى جائزة.

- وهى يمكن ان تسبق الاسم الجمع العدود ولكنها يجب ان تتبع بـ of :

☛ **Each + of (the) + plural noun + singular verb**

Ex: Each of the students was given a prize.

5- every

- وهى تستخدم امام الاسم المفرد الذى يعد عندما نفكر فى الاشياء او الناس بشكل جماعى.

☛ **Every + countable noun + singular verb.....**

Ex: Every student was given a prize.

تذكر اننا لا نستخدم of بعد every

للمتفوقين : الفرق بين every و each :

١- نستخدم each لوصف او القاء الضوء على عضو فردى فى المجموعة لتمييزه وابرازه اما every فتستخدم للاشارة الى المجموعة كمجموعة من الافراد .

٢- يفضل استخدام every مع الاعداد الكبيرة و each مع الاعداد الصغيرة.

Ex: There are four books on the table. Each book is a different colour.

Ex: Sahar loves reading. She has read every book in the library. (all the books)

٣- يفضل استخدام each عند التحدث عن شيئين فقط:

Ex: In a football match, each team has eleven players.

٤- يفضل استخدام every عند التحدث عن عدد مرات حدوث الشئ (التكرار).

Ex: There's a bus every ten minutes.

٥- يمكن استخدام each بدون اسم بعدها ولكن لا يمكن استخدام every بدون اسم بعدها ويمكن ان تاتى each فى منتصف او اخر الجملة:

Ex: None of the rooms was the same. Each was different.

Ex: These magazines cost ten pounds each.

Ex: The students were each given a book.

٦- يفضل استخدام every اذا تبعت باسم لا يعد.

Ex: He gave me every advice before I went for the climb.

6- either أيهما / أى منهما

- وهى تستخدم للتخيير او التفضيل بين شيئين او شخصين ويأتى بعدها اسم مفرد.

☛ **Either + singular noun + singular verb.....**

Ex: Either parent is going to look for their son's bully.

- وهى يمكن ان تسبق الاسم الجمع العدود ولكنها يجب ان تتبع بـ of :

☛ **Either + of + plural noun + singular verb**

Ex: I may buy either of these gifts.

Ex: Either of you can help me in this matter.

Ex: Either of the cars looks comfortable to me.

- يمكن استخدام or مع either :

.....either + + or +

Ex: Either Amany or Sama will get the job.

Ex: I can visit you either on Monday or Friday.

- وتستخدم either فى اخر الجملة المنفية بمعنى ايضا.

☛ TAKE CARE:

- **either** + singular noun + **or** + singular noun + singular verb
- **either** + plural noun + **or** + plural noun + plural verb
- **either** + singular noun + **or** + plural noun + plural verb
- **either** + plural noun + **or** + singular noun + singular verb

6- neither ولاى منهما

- وهى تستخدم لنفى كلا الاحتمالين او الشيئين ويأتى بعدها اسم مفرد.

☛ Neither + singular noun + singular verb

Ex: Neither answer is correct

Ex: Neither boxer was able to knock the other out.

- وهى يمكن ان تسبق الاسم الجمع المعداد ولكنها يجب ان تتبع بـ **of** :

☛ Neither + of + plural noun + singular verb

Ex: Neither of them played well.

Ex: Neither of you has qualified this exam to go ahead.

- يمكن استخدام **nor** مع **neither** :

☛ neither + + nor +

Ex: Neither the first movie nor the second movie sounds exciting.

☛ TAKE CARE:

- **neither** + singular noun + **nor** + singular noun + singular verb
- **neither** + plural noun + **nor** + plural noun + plural verb
- **neither** + singular noun + **nor** + plural noun + plural verb
- **neither** + plural noun + **nor** + singular noun + singular verb

④ so, such, too, enough

- so \ such.....that..... enough \ too.....to

- نستخدم **so** ثم ظرف او صفة اما **such** فلا بد ان يتبعها اسم او اسم وصفة .

Ex: The film was **so** boring.

Ex: It was **such** a boring film.

Ex: I like Omar and Salma. They are **so** nice.

Ex: I like Omar and Salma. They are **such** nice people.

- لاحظ الاتى:

so long = such a long time

so far = such a long way

so much, so many = such a lot of

Ex: Why did you buy **so much** food? = Why did you buy **such a lot of** food?

- ويمكن استخدام **so** او **such** : **that**

1-so + adj.\adv. + that..... جدا.....لدرجة ان

Ex: That cake was **so** nice **that** I'll have another one.

Ex: They walked **so** slowly **that** they missed the train.

2-such + a/an + Adj. + noun + that..... جدا.....لدرجة ان

Ex: It was **such** a useful book **that** I read it twice.

Ex: Tarek is **such** a friendly person **that** everyone likes him.

- نستخدم **enough** بعد الصفة او الظرف او قبل الاسماء اما **too** فانها تاتي قبل الصفة او الظرف .

Ex: He didn't get the job because he wasn't experienced enough.

Ex: I don't have enough money to lend you.

Ex: You never stop working. You work too hard.

- يمكن استخدام تلك القاعدة مع **too , enough** :

3-enough \ too.....for somebody\ something.

Ex: I don't have enough money for a holiday.

Ex: This shirt is too big for me. I need a smaller one.

- يمكن استخدام تلك القاعدة ايضا مع **too , enough** :

4- Adj.\adv. + enough + to + Inf..... جدا.....لدرجة ان

- وهذا التعبير يعطى معنى ايجابى .

Ex: Hamdi is tall and fast enough to be very good at basketball.

Ex: Hamdi is clever enough to answer the difficult questions.

5-too + Adj. \Adv. + to + inf..... جدا.....لدرجة الا

- وهذا التعبير يعطى معنى اكثر مما هو مطلوب او ضرورى .

Ex: The sea is too cold to swim in.

Ex: The coffee was too hot to drink.

5 المبنى للمجهول Passive Voice

Passive Verbs: Past & Present

الأفعال فى صيغة المبنى للمجهول:

Active → **Subject + verb + object.**
Ali wrote a letter.

Passive → **Object + verb to be + P.P + by + doer.**
A letter was written by Ali.

أما فى المبنى للمجهول

VERB TO BE

Infinitive	Present simple	Past simple	V- ing	P.P
be	am, is, are	was, were	being	been

صيغ المبنى للمجهول فى الأزمنة المختلفة:

TENSE	ACTIVE	PASSIVE
Present simple	فعل فى المصدر او به s\ es	O + am, is, are + P.P
Past simple	تصريف ثانى او فعل به d \ ed	O + was, were + P.P
Present continuous	S + am, is, are + V-ing	O + am, is, are + being + P.P
Past continuous	S + was, were + V-ing	O + was, were + being + P.P
Present perfect	S + have \ has + P.P	O + have \ has + been + P.P
Past perfect	S + had + P.P	O + had + been + P.P
Future simple	S + will + Inf.	O + will + be + P.P
Future perfect	S + will + have + P.P	O + will + have been + P.P
Modal verbs	S + can, could, must might, may + Inf.	O + can, could, must might, may + be + P.P

هناك جمل تتكون من جملتين مثل:

Ex: We believe that Al Zamalik will win the match.

Ex: They reported a man was killed.

وهذه الجمل تأتي مع هذه الأفعال:

know / believe / fear / say / think / predict / agree / hope / consider / allege / claim
Suggest / suppose.

وهذه الجمل يكون تحويلها للمجهول كالآتي:

(١) إذا بدأت الجملة بـ **It** فإنه:

It is \ was \ has been + P.P + that.....

Ex: It is believed that El Zamalek will win the match.

Ex: It was reported a man was killed.

(٢) إذا بدأت الجملة بفاعل الجملة الثانية فإنه:

Sub. + is \ are + P.P. + to + Inf.

Sub. + was \ were + P.P. + to + have + P.P.

Ex: Al Zamalik is believed to win the next match.

Ex: A man was reported to have been killed.

إذا كانت الجملة الثانية مضارع

إذا كانت الجملة الثانية ماضى

ملاحظات:

إذا كانت الجملة تبدأ بـ **Nobody / No one** نحول **ever** إلى **never** إن وجدت. وفي حالة عدم وجودها ننفي بـ **not** (تأتي **ever** في المعلوم وتأتي **never** في المجهول)

Ex: Nobody has ever beaten me in Chess.

I have never been beaten in Chess.

هناك جمل تحتوي على مفعولين وعند البدء بالفعل الثاني الغير عاقل لإننا نضع **for \ to** قبل المفعول الأول.

والأفعال التي تأخذ حرف الجر **to** هي:

give / offer / pass / write / sell / bring / show / lend / read / hand / deliver / tell / owe / pay

والأفعال التي تأخذ حرف الجر **for** هي:

fetch / build / get / find / buy / save / leave / keep / call / cut / make / book

Ex: We bought Mai a mobile.

A mobile was bought for Mai.

يمكن أن نستخدم الفعل **get** بدلا من **verb to be** عند التحويل إلى مبنى للمجهول خاصة مع التصريف الثالث من الأفعال الآتية:

destroy / damage / arrest / divorce / beat / burn / marry / catch / kill / lose

Ex: He was arrested yesterday. = He got arrested yesterday.

الأفعال الآتية **make / see / let / hear / watch** يليها مفعول ثم مصدر وعند التحويل إلى مبنى للمجهول نستخدم **to**

قبل المصدر. أما الفعل **let** يتحول إلى **allowed to**

(Active) S. + **make \ see \ hear \ watch \ let** + obj. + Inf.

(Passive) O. + V. to be + **made \ seen \ heard \ watched** + to + Inf.

Ex: He made us do it again.

We were made to do it again.

في حالة وجود ظرف **adverb** يوضع قبل التصريف الثالث في حالة المبنى للمجهول.

Ex: You must do your homework accurately.

Your homework must be accurately done.

في حالة الأفعال المتبوعة بـ **(to + inf.)** نستخدم **(to be + p.p.)** عند التحويل إلى مبنى للمجهول.

Ex: I want you to tell me the truth.

I want to be told the truth.

في حالة الأفعال المتبوعة بـ **(v. + ing)** نستخدم **(being + p.p.)** في المبنى للمجهول.

Ex: I hate people telling me lies.

I hate being told lies.

إذا كان الفاعل والمفعول واحد مع الفعل **let** نستخدم ضمير منعكس ثم **be** ثم **p.p** و الضمائر المنعكسة هي:

myself / himself / herself / itself / ourselves / themselves / yourself / yourselves

Ex: He doesn't let others laugh at him.

He doesn't let himself be laughed at.

هناك بعض الاعمال يقوم الآخرون بعملها لنا وتسمى هذه القاعدة بالسببية وهى:

have \ has
S. + had + something + P.P
will have

Ex: I will have my car repaired tomorrow.

إذا بدأنا الجملة بفاعل غير عاقل ثم فعل need فانه:

Something + need + V-ing \ to be + P.P

Ex: This house needs demolishing \ to be demolished.

عند تحويل الاسئلة من مبنى للمعلوم الى مبنى للمجهول فإن كل أدوات الاستفهام تظل كما هى ما عدا **who** تحول الى **By** **who.....by?** او **whom....?**

Ex: **Who** built the pyramids?

By whom were the pyramids built? = **Who** were the pyramids built **by**?

الافعال الازمة (التى لا ياتى بعدها مفعول) لا تبني للمبنى للمجهول مثل:

happen, harden, grow ينمو , **occur, rise** ترتفع / تشرق , **die, go, arrive, fall, wait, yawn** , **work, disappear, vanish** يختفى , **cry**.

Ex: The accident happened yesterday. **NOT** Ex: The accident was happened yesterday. (X)

6 السببية Causative

- السببية تعنى ان شخص ما او شىء ما سبب شيئا ليحدث ومن افعال السببية فعلى **have, get** وغالبا الفعل **have** اكثر رسمية من الفعل **get** وفى المبنى للمعلوم تكون صيغتها كالآتى:

☛ **Subject + have + person + Inf.**

☛ **Subject + get + person + to + Inf.**

Ex: The doctor will have the nurse call the patients.

Ex: I had the electrician look at my broken light.

Ex: Try to get Ali to help you.

Ex: I got the cleaner to clean my room.

- وفى المبنى للمجهول تكون صيغتها كالآتى ومعناها ان شخصا اخر غير المتحدث هو من قام بالحدث:

☛ **Subject + have + object + P.P.**

☛ **Subject + get + object + P.P.**

Ex: Mai had her phone stolen last night.

Ex: I got my shirt ironed.

- واليك الان اشكال فعلى **have, get** فى الاثبات والنفى فى بعض الازمنة:

1) Present simple tense : زمن المضارع البسيط

Active معلوم	Passive مجهول
S. + have\has + person + Inf.	S. + have\has + Obj + P.P.
S. + get\gets + person + to + Inf.	S. + get\gets + Obj. + P.P.
S. + don't\doesn't have + person + Inf.	S. + don't\doesn't have + Obj + P.P.
S. + don't \doesn't get + person + to + Inf.	S. + don't\doesn't get + Obj. + P.P.
Do\ Does + S. + have + person + Inf.?	Do\ Does + S. + have + obj. + P.P.?
Do\ Does + S. + get + person + to + Inf.?	Do\ Does + S. + get + Obj. + P.P.?

Ex: My mother always gets me to clean my room.

Ex: I usually have my brother go out with me.

Ex: I don't have anyone do my homework.

Ex: Do you have anyone clean your flat?

Ex: Do you have your shirts cleaned?

Ex: Does Heba get her food cooked?

2) Past simple tense : زمن الماضي البسيط

Active معلوم	Passive مجهول
S. + had + person + Inf.	S. + had + Obj + P.P.
S. + got + person + to + Inf.	S. + got + Obj. + P.P.
S. + didn't have + person + Inf.	S. + didn't have + Obj + P.P.
S. + didn't get + person + to + Inf.	S. + didn't get + Obj. + P.P.
Did + S. + have + person + Inf.?	Did + S. + have + obj. + P.P.?
Did + S. + get + person + to + Inf.?	Did + S. + get + Obj. + P.P.?

Ex: Mai had her blouse ironed yesterday.

Ex: Last week, I got my car washed.

Ex: I didn't have my mobile repaired yesterday.

Ex: Did you have your flat cleaned?

3) Present continuous tense : زمن المضارع المستمر

Active معلوم	Passive مجهول
S. + am, is, are having + person + Inf.	S. + am, is, are having + Obj + P.P.
S. + am, is, are getting + person + to + Inf.	S. + am, is, are getting + Obj. + P.P.

Ex: I am having a maid clean my flat at the moment.

Ex: I am having my flat cleaned at the moment.

3) Future simple tense : زمن المستقبل البسيط

Active معلوم	Passive مجهول
S. + will have + person + Inf.	S. + will have + Obj + P.P.
S. + will get + person + to + Inf.	S. + will get + Obj. + P.P.

Ex: Tomorrow I will have my mobile repaired.

Ex: I will get a technician to install a security camera in my shop.

- وهكذا في باقي الأزمنة يصرف فعلى السببية have, get في الأزمنة المختلفة كافعال أساسية:

Extra Notes:

- لاحظ عزيزي الطالب ان هناك افعال اخرى تستخدم في قاعدة السببية ومنها:

make, let, help, persuade, force, allow, permit

ولكن:

- ☛ **Subject + make/makes/made** + person + **Inf.**
- ☛ **Subject + let/lets/let** + person + **Inf.**
- ☛ **Subject + help/helped/helped** + person + **Inf./to + Inf.**
- ☛ **Subject + allow/persuade/permit/force** + person + **to + Inf.**

Ex: The teacher made us do the homework again.

Ex: I helped my mum prepare/to prepare the lunch.

Ex: I persuaded Hala to go with me.

Ex: They forced him to sign the cheque.

7 Reported Speech (غير المباشر)

الكلام المباشر هو الكلام الذى قيل على لسان الشخص نفسه وهو يوضع بين علامتى التنصيص.

Ex: Mona said, " I have finished my homework. "

أما الكلام الغير مباشر او المحول هو الكلام المنقول على لسان شخص آخر غير المتحدث.

Ex: Mona said that she had finished her homework.

وللتحويل من مباشر الى غير مباشر هناك خمس أشياء أساسية تتغير عند التحويل من مباشر الى غير مباشر الا وهى:

(١) : نحول said الى said to وتحول told الى told.

(٢) : نحذف الأقواس العليا ثم نربط باستخدام كلمة that ويمكن حذفها.

(٣) : حول الضمائر التى داخل الأقواس حسب المتكلم والمخاطب وفى معظم الجمل يتم التحويل كالتالى :

Direct	Indirect
I	he, she
my	his, her
me	him, her
you	he, she, I , they
you	him, her, me, them
your	his, her, my, their

(٤) : غير الأزمنة من المضارع إلى () :

Direct	Indirect
write / writes	wrote
don't / doesn't + Inf.	didn't + Inf.
wrote	had written
didn't + Inf.	hadn't + P.P
is / are + V-ing	was / were + v-ing
have / has + P.P	had + P.P
has / have been + V-ing	had been + V-ing
was / were + V-ing	had been + V-ing
can + inf	could + Inf.
will + Inf.	would + Inf.
must + Inf.	had to + Inf.
may + Inf.	might + Inf.
shall + Inf.	should + Inf.

ملحوظة: تحويل الزمن من الاقرب للابعد مسألة اختيارية اذا كانت الجملة مازالت حقيقة لم تتغير مثل اسماء الاشخاص والعناوين.

(الظروف الزمنية: غير ظروف الزمان وظروف المكان كالتالى :

Direct	Indirect
this	that
these	those
here	there
now	then
.....agobefore \ earlier.
today	that day
tonight	that night
yesterday	the day before \ the previous day
tomorrow	the next day \ the following day
last.....	the.....before\ the previous.....
next.....	the.....after\ the following.....

ملاحظات هامة:

♣ يمكن استخدام الأفعال الآتية بدلا من said:

claimed / complained / mentioned / indicated / asserted / agreed / reported / explained / advised / thanked / ...etc.

وهذه الأفعال تفهم من مضمون الكلام الموجود بعده / الذى يليه.

Ex: He said, "The service in this restaurant is not good."

He **complained** that the service in that restaurant was not good.

Ex: He said, "I won't tell anyone what you said."

He **agreed\ promised** he wouldn't tell anyone what I had said.

♣ الأفعال الآتية لا تتغير في غير المباشر:

would / should / ought to / had better / might / used to / could / had + P.P

Ex: He said, "I **used to** clean my room every day."

He said he **used to** clean his room every day.

: say(s)\ tell(s)

♣ لا تتغير

Ex: Ahmed says, "I am ready for the exam."

Ahmed **says he is** ready for the exam.

♣ لا تتغير الأزمنة إذا كانت الجملة تعبر عن حقيقة :

Ex: She said, "Metals expand when they are heated".

She **said that** metals expand when they are heated.

♣ لا تتغير الأزمنة إذا كانت الجملة قيلت منذ فترة وجيزة :

said just now, said now, said a short time ago\ a moment\ minute ago

Ex: He said just now, "I have already seen the film."

He said just now **he has** already seen the film.

♣ if يتغير الزمن في الحالة الأولى فقط وتظل الحالة الثانية والثالثة كما هي:

Ex: He said, "If it **rains**, I'll stay at home."

He said **if it rained**, **he would** stay at home.

♣ يمكن استخدام الأفعال الآتية بدلا من said to عند نقل الجملة إلى غير المباشر ويأت بعدها v-ing

suggest, admit, deny, apologize for, objected to, insisted on + (v-ing)

Ex: He said, "Let's watch the news on TV."

He **suggested watching** the news on TV.

♣ يمكن استخدام الأفعال الآتية بدلا من said to عند تحويل غير ويأت بعدها to + inf.

promised, offered, agreed, threatened + (to + inf.)

advised, refused, reminded, decided + (to + inf.)

Ex: He said, "I'll lend you the money you need."

He **promised to** lend me the money I needed.

He **promised that he would** lend me the money I needed.

♣ تحول must الإلزامية إلى had to بينما تحول must الاستنتاجية إلى must have + P.P

Ex: He said that he had to leave then.

Ex: Mora told Sahar that she must have been ill.

ركزاوى فى الحبة دول:

S. + said + (that) + S. + past verb.

S. + told + Obj. + (that) + S. + past verb.

S. + suggested, denied, admitted, offered, advised.... + (that) + S. + verb.

S. + suggested, denied, admitted, recommended, ...etc. + V-ing

S. + offered, advised, decided,etc. + to + Inf.

ثانياً: الجملة الأمرية والطلبية:

الجملة الأمرية والطلبية هي الجملة التي تبدأ بفعل في المصدر أو بكلمة

"Clean your room, Aya" said mom.

"Don't make noise Rasha" said aunt Soma.

"Pass me the sugar please Heba," said Waleed.

:

♣

said to → told / asked / advised / begged / warned / threatened....

:

not to + inf.

to + inf.

Â

Ex: She said to me, "Don't ever shout at me."

She **told** me **never to** shout at her.

Ex: He said, "Go away or I'll call the police."

He **threatened to** call the police if I didn't go away.

He **threatened that** he would call the police if I didn't go away.

وكمائن الحبة دول:

S. + told, ordered, warned..... + Obj. + to \ not to + Inf.

S. + asked, begged, requested + Obj. + to \ not to + Inf.

ثالثاً: الجملة الاستفهامية:

أولاً: إذا كان السؤال بسيط (يبدأ بفعل مساعد)

- asked \ wanted to know \ wondered \ inquired
- if \ whether ويفضل استخدام whether or not
- (نحول صيغة الاستفهام الى صيغة خبرية)
- نغير الضمائر والأزمنة والظروف الزمنية.

Ex: Mona said to me, "Have you ever been to Paris?"

Mona **asked me if I had** ever been to Paris.

لاحظ جيداً انه في غير المباشر لابد وان يأتي فاعل ثم فعل بعد if \ whether

S. + asked \ wanted to know \ wondered \ inquired + "if \ whether" + S. + V.

ثانياً: إذا كان السؤال مركب (يبدأ بأداة استفهام)

- asked \ wanted to know \ wondered \ inquired
- باستخدام أداة الإستفهام نفسها.
- (نحول الصيغة الاستفهامية الى صيغة خبرية)
- نغير الضمائر والأزمنة والظروف الزمنية.

Ex: Sara said to me, "Where are you going now?"

Sara **asked me where I was** going then.

لاحظ جيداً انه في غير المباشر لابد وان يأتي فاعل ثم فعل بعد أداة الإستفهام:

S. + asked \ wanted to know \ wondered \ inquired + "Wh" + S. + V.

ملحوظة هامة: أداة الاستفهام who يأتي بعدها فعل ان كانت تسأل عن فاعل عاقل ويأتي بعدها

Ex: He asked me **who had stolen** my mobile.

Ex: He asked me **who I had met** the day before.

8 Expressing Necessity التعبير عن الضرورة

أولاً : للتعبير عن الضرورة أو الإلزام في المضارع نستخدم :

Sub. + must + inf.

Sub. + have \ has to + Inf.

Sub. + have \ has got to + Inf.

Sub. + need to + Inf.

Ex: It is too late. We have to go now.

Ex: You are very tired. You need to have a rest.

= It is necessary to + Inf.
It is a necessity to + Inf.

◀ الفرق بين must \ have to :

- تستخدم must للتعبير عن نصيحة قوية أو دعوة أو إلزام داخلي (شخصي) وتستخدم أيضا في الاستنتاج

Ex: I must buy my mother a present for her birthday. (inner feeling)

Ex: You must come and have lunch with us. (invitation)

Ex: You must clean your teeth before you go bed. (strong advice)

Ex: Ahmed is absent today. He must be ill. I'm sure of that. (Deduction)

- اما have to فتستخدم للتعبير عن إلزام خارجي ولا يوجد خيار آخر أو القوانين العامة.

Ex: You have to show your passport when you leave the country. (You don't have a choice)

Ex: You can't turn right here. You have to turn left. (obligation).

- ولعدم أو نقص الضرورة في المضارع نستخدم :

Sub. + don't \ doesn't have to + Inf.

Sub. + haven't \ hasn't got to + Inf.

Sub. + don't \ doesn't need to + Inf.

Sub. + needn't + Inf.

Ex: We don't have to hurry up. It is too early.

Ex: It is not going to rain. You needn't bring an umbrella.

= It is not necessary to + Inf.
It is unnecessary to + Inf.

- وللاستفهام نستخدم :

Do \ Does + Sub. + have to + Inf.....?

Have \ Has + Sub. + got to + Inf.....?

Do \ Does + Sub. + need to + Inf.....?

Must + Sub. + Inf.?

Ex: Do we have to wash our hands now?

Ex: Have we got leave early today?

= Is it not necessary to + Inf...?
Is it unnecessary to + Inf.?

ثانياً : للتعبير عن الضرورة أو الإلزام في الماضي نستخدم :

☛ Sub. + had to + Inf. = It was necessary to + Inf.

Ex: We had to go to school yesterday. We had an important exam.

ونفيها :

☛ Sub. + didn't have to + inf. (لم يفعل شيئاً لأنه لم يكن ضروري فعله)

Ex: Yesterday we didn't have to go to school. It was Friday.

☛ Sub. + needn't have + P.P. (فعل شيئاً لم يكن ضروريا فعله)

Ex: Yesterday Samia had a severe stomach ache. She needn't have eaten too much Mahshi.

– وللاستفهام نستخدم:**Did + Sub. + have to + Inf.....? = Was it not necessary to + Inf...?***Ex: Did you have to go to Assiut yesterday?***ثالثا : للتعبير عن الضرورة او الالزام في المستقبل نستخدم:****☛ Sub. + will have to + Inf. = It will be necessary to + Inf.***Ex: We will have to get up early tomorrow.***ونفيها :****☛ Sub. + won't have to + inf.= It won't be necessary to + Inf.***Ex: I won't have to go to school tomorrow. It will be a sports day.***– وللاستفهام نستخدم:****Will + Sub. + have to + Inf.....? = Will it be necessary to + Inf...?***Ex: Will you have to travel abroad in the future?***Prohibition المنع / التحريم****– نستخدم mustn't للتعبير عن المنع او التحريم في المضارع او مشاعر قوية للالزام .****Sub. + mustn't + Inf. = It is not allowed to + inf.****= Sub. + is \ are not allowed to + Inf.***Ex: You mustn't smoke in the cinema. It is forbidden\banned.**Ex: You are not allowed to park here. It is prohibited.**Ex: It is not allowed to carry a gun in public places. It is against the law.**Ex: We mustn't touch the objects in the museum.***► We use mustn't particularly when the prohibition comes from the speaker.***Ex: (Parent to child) You mustn't say things like that to your sister.**Ex: (Teacher to student) You mustn't be late to class.**Ex: I mustn't let that happen again.***⑨ Modal verbs of deduction, advice and regret****☛ Deduction in the present الاستنتاج في المضارع :****😊 لعمل استنتاج في المضارع نستخدم must \ can't \ might + Inf.****- S. + must + Inf.(I'm sure.....)****- S. + may \ might + Inf.(I'm not sure.....)****- S. + can't + Inf.(I'm sure.....not)****◀ نستخدم must ثم مصدر للتعبير عن استنتاج مؤكد في المضارع وهي بمعنى أكيد وأنه.....***Ex: Ali must be happy. He has just won a gold medal.**Ex: Nadia lived in England for 20 years, so she must speak English well.**Ex: I can't do what you want. You must be joking.**Ex: Faten is not at work today. She must be ill.*

◀ وصيغة النفي منها باستخدام **can't** ثم المصدر وهي بمعنى لا يمكن وانه.....

Ex: He can't be cold. He isn't wearing a jacket.

Ex: He can't earn much money. He is so poor.

Ex: They haven't lived here for very long. They can't know many people.

Ex: He can't be Tamer's grandfather. He's too young.

◀ وللتعبير عن استنتاج غير مؤكد في المضارع نستخدم **may\ might + Inf.** ثم المصدر وهي بمعنى ربما وانه..

Ex: The tourist might be American because he has an English guidebook.

Ex: My uncle might not return today.

Ex: I might not visit my friend this evening. I might stay at home.

➤ **Deduction in the present الماضي في الاستنتاج :**

😊 لعمل استنتاج في الماضي نستخدم **must \ can't \ might + have + P.P.**

- S. + must have + P.P(I'm sure.....)

- S. + may\ might have + P.P(I'm not sure.....)

- S. + can't have + P.P(I'm sure.....not)

◀ نستخدم **must have + P.P** للتعبير عن استنتاج مؤكد في الماضي وهي بمعنى أكيد وانه كان/ فعل.....

Ex: It must have been cold there. There is snow on the ground in the photo.

Ex: My father must have taken the bus to work. His car is in the garage.

Ex: The phone rang but I didn't hear it. I must have been asleep.

Ex: I've lost one of my gloves. I must have dropped it somewhere.

◀ وصيغة النفي منها باستخدام **can't\couldn't have + P.p** وهي بمعنى لا يمكن وانه فعل/ كان.....

Ex: They can't have had lunch. Their food is in the fridge.

Ex: You can't have finished that book already. You only bought it this morning.

Ex: Sahar passed past me without saying hello. She can't have seen me.

◀ وللتعبير عن استنتاج غير مؤكد في الماضي نستخدم **might + have + P.P** وهي بمعنى ربما وانه فعل.....

Ex: I can't find my book. I might have left it at home.

Ex: Ali looks sad. He might not have passed the test.

◀ **ثانياً: استخدامات should :**

١ - نستخدم **should \ shouldn't** لاعطاء النصيح او الاقتراح في المضارع:

S. + should \ shouldn't + Inf.

Ex: You should always wash your hands after you've touched the cat.

Ex: You shouldn't touch that. It's dirty.

- والصيغة السابقة يمكن ان تتساوى في المعنى مع:

S. + ought to \ ought not to + Inf.

S. + am. is, are (not) supposed to + Inf.

S. + am, is, are (not) meant to + Inf.

It is advisable\ inadvisable to + Inf.

Ex: You ought to go to bed early to get up early.

Ex: Hala is supposed\meant to do her homework alone.

Ex: It is advisable to keep your garden clean.

٢ - ونستخدم **should\should not be + V-ing** للتعبير عن شيء من المفروض فعله الآن:

S. + should \ should not + be + V-ing.

Ex: The motorist is not wearing a helmet and driving too fast. He should be wearing it.

Ex: The boys are playing football in the street. They shouldn't be playing football at this time. They should be at school.

٣ - ويمكن ان نستخدم **should\should not have + P.P** لاعطاء نصيح او لوم في الماضي

S. + should + have + P.P (ولكنك لم تفعل)

S. + was\ were supposed\ meant to + Inf.

S. + shouldn't + have + P.P (ولكنك فعلت)

S. + was\ were not supposed\ meant to + Inf.

Ex: Fatma didn't do her homework yesterday. She should have done it.

Ex: Mazin quarrelled with his friend last week. He shouldn't have done that.

١٠ حالات If Conditionals

The zero conditional الحالة الصفرية

If + S + Present simple → S + Present Simple

تستخدم الحالة الصفرية للتعبير عن حقائق ثابتة غالباً ما تكون علمية كقوانين الطبيعة أو الفيزياء أو الفلك :

- If plants **don't get** enough water, they **die**.

- If you **heat** ice, it **melts**.

ويمكن استخدام **when** بدلاً من **If** في الحالة الصفرية.

- When you **boil** water, it **turns** into steam.

- Metals **contract** when they are cooled.

وغالباً ما تستخدم الحالة الصفرية في المبنى للمجهول:

Ex: If there is a **drought**, the annual rings of trees **are** close together.

Ex: If metals **are heated**, they **expand**.

Ex: If **heated**, metals **expand**.

وتستخدم الحالة الصفرية في حال وجود كلمات مثل:

always, usually, every, it is my habit

Ex: If I feel tired, I always go to bed.

The First conditional الحالة الأولى

If + S + Present simple → S + will\can\may + Inf

• تعبر الحالة الأولى عن أحداث محتملة في المستقبل.

- If it **rains**, we'll **get** wet.

- We'll **see** the whole match **if** we **leave** now.

- If she **works** hard, she **will** **pass** the test.

- Unless he **works** hard, he **won't** **succeed**.

• يمكن استخدام will بدلا من can / may\ should\ must

- If we **have** enough time, we **can visit** Ahmed.

• يمكن أن يكون جواب الشرط أمر أو طلب.

- If you **see** Asmaa, **give** her a message for me, please.

• يمكن استخدام الكلمات الآتية بدلا من if في الحالة الأولى وهي:

as long as, provided that, providing, on condition that, in case

- I will go to the cinema **as long as** you go with me.

• **ملاحظة هامة:** نستخدم الحالة الأولى وليس الحالة الصفرية إذا وجد بالجملة كلمات محددة مثل:

tonight, tomorrow, here, there, this, that, now, the

- If it rains tonight, I won't go out.

The Second Conditional الحالة الثانية

If + S + Past simple → S + could \ would \ might + Inf

تستخدم الحالة الثانية لتعبير عن أشياء غير محتملة الحدوث في الواقع أي تستخدم لتعكس حالة الواقع:

- If I had much money, I would buy a car. (I don't have much money so I can't buy a car.)

- If I were a bird, I would fly. (I'm not a bird and I can't fly.)

تستخدم الحالة الثانية لإعطاء النصيحة:

- If I were you, I'd see a doctor

Note: If I were you = If I were in your shoes \ place, I'd.....

ملاحظات هامة:

• يمكن أن تحل Were If في الحالة الثانية إذا كانت موجودة أصلا في الجملة. (بلا أي تغيير)

Were + S. + noun..... S. + would \ could + Inf.

Ex: If I were rich, I would help poor people. = Were I rich, I would help poor people.

• Were غير موجودة في الجملة فإنه يمكن إستخدامها بدلا من If

Were + S. + to + Inf..... S. + would \ could + Inf.

Ex: Were he to know the address, he would give it to me.

If he.....the address, he would give it to me.

• يمكن إستخدام Without \ But for \ If it weren't for If.....not

Without \ But for \ If it weren't for + noun \ V-ing, S. + would + Inf.

Ex: If it weren't for his encouragement, I would fail.

If he.....me, I would fail.

• يمكن إستخدام In case of + noun \ V-ing If + S. + Past Simple

Ex: In case of playing well, Mai would win the game.

If Mai.....well, she would win the game.

• يمكن إستخدام Should + S. + Inf. If + S. + Past Simple

Should + S. + Inf. S. + would \ could + Inf.

Ex: If he took more exercise, he might feel better. (Should)

Should he take more exercise, he might feel better.

• يمكن إستخدام Had If

Had + S. + noun S. + would \ could + Inf.

Ex: If I had enough money, I would buy a car.

Had I enough money, I would buy a car.

◀ وتستخدم الكلمات الآتية محل **if** في الحالة الثانية وهى:

Supposing\ Suppose\ Imagine + S. + past simple = If + S. + past simple,...

Ex: **Supposing\ Imagine (that)** you found a job in Cairo, what would you do?

Ex: **Suppose\ Imagine (that)** you travelled to Europe, which country would you choose?

The Third Conditional الحالة الثالثة

If + S + had\hadn't + P.P → S + would\ could have + P.P

تستخدم الحالة الثالثة لتعبير عن أشياء غير محتملة الحدوث في الماضي أى تستخدم لتعكس حالة الماضي:

Ex: *If I had known you were in hospital, I'd have gone to see you.*

يمكن أن تأتى **Had** **If** :

Had + S. + P.P,..... S. + would\wouldn't have + P.P

Had + S. + not + P.P,..... S. + would\wouldn't have + P.P

Ex: *If he had followed the instructions, the machine wouldn't have stopped.*

Had he followed the instructions, the machine wouldn't have stopped.

يمكن استخدام **Without \ But for \ If it hadn't been for** **If.....not** :

Without \ But for \ If it hadn't been for + noun \ V-ing, S. + would have + P.P

Ex: *Without his assistance, I would have lost my job.*

If it hadn't been for his assistance, I would have lost my job.

If he.....me, I would have lost my job.

◀ وتستخدم **Unless** محل **if.....not** :

☛ **If + S. + don't\doesn't + Inf. = Unless + S.+ V....., S. + will + Inf.**

Ex: If he **doesn't do** his homework well, his teacher will be angry with him.

Unless he **does** his homework well, his teacher will be angry with him.

☛ **If + S. + didn't + Inf. = Unless + S.+ V....., S. + would + Inf.**

Ex: If he **didn't get** up early, he would miss his school bus.

Unless he **got** up early, he would miss his school bus.

☛ **If + S. + hadn't + P.P. = Unless + S.+ had + P.P....., S. + would + have+ P.P...**

Ex: If he **hadn't gone** to the party, he wouldn't have met his old friend.

Unless he **had gone** to the party, he wouldn't have met his old friend.

◀ وتستخدم **in (the) case of** محل **if** وخصوصا اذا كنا نغنى **If there is** :

☛ **If + there is.....,Inf. = In case of....., Inf.....**

Ex: If there is emergency, call 122.

In case of emergency, call 122.

ما ظنك برب: يفرح بتوبتك،
ويضحك من أجل طاعتك،
ويجيب دعوتك، ويفرج
كربتك؟!
فقط قل يارب .

كن على يقين :
أن هناك شيء ينتظرك بعد الصبر
ليبهرك ويُنسبك مرارة الألم
ذاك وعد ربي " وبشر الصابرين "

بالت / لعل I wish \ If only 1 1

نستخدم wish \ if only للتعبير عن الندم أو التمني
أولاً: التعبير عن التمني في المضارع نستخدم.

S. + wish \ If only + Past Simple - يتمنى

Ex: I wish I **knew** his address. (I don't know his address)

Ex: I wish I **were** a minister. (I'm not a minister)

Ex: I wish I **could** speak Spanish. (I can't speak Spanish)

ثانياً: التعبير عن الندم في الماضي.

S. + wish \ If only + had \ had not + P.P يا ليتنى

Ex: I wish I **had studied** hard. (I didn't study hard)

Ex: If only I **had met** her. (I didn't meet her)

Ex: I quarreled with my brother yesterday. If only I **hadn't quarrelled** with him.

ثالثاً: التعبير عن التمني في المستقبل.

S. + wish \ If only + could \ would + Inf.

wish would \ could + Inf. Â
 I \ we could
 للتعبير عن أمنية في المستقبل ولكننا نفضل استخدام
 عندما نريد ان نعبر عن شعور بالحزن والغضب

Ex: I **wish** I **could** ride a horse. (I hope I will ride a horse)

Ex: I **wish** he would visit me next week. (I hope he will visit me)

Ex: If only I **could** visit Honolulu next year.

خلاصة القول:

If only \ I wish (past simple) —————> دلالة مضارع

If only \ I wish..... (had + P.P) —————> دلالة ماضى

If only \ I wish..... (could \ would + Inf.) —————> دلالة مستقبل

ملحوظة للمتفوقين:

١ - للتعبير عن ندم في المضارع او المستقبل نستخدم الماضي البسيط بعد wish ويكون الفعل الذى يليها في الجملة
 التبعية يكون ماضى.

Ex: I **wish** I **knew** what I **was doing** at the weekend.

٢ - إذا لم يأتى فاعل بعد wish فانه يأتى بعدها to + Inf.

Ex: I **wish** to know where she lives.

إذا صاحبت في الدنيا فصاحب الطيبين فإنهم

إذا غبت عنهم (فقدوك) ..

وإذا غفلت (نبهوك) .. وإذا دعوا لأنفسهم (لم ينسوك)

هم كالنجوم إذا ضلت سفينتك في بحر الحياة

(أرشدوك) .. وغدا تحت عرش الرحمن (ينتظروك) ..

ألا يكفيك أنهم في "الله" (أحبوك)

صبر أيوب حتى أكل
 الدود ساقه
 صبر يعقوب حتى ابيضت
 عيناه
 صبرت أم موسى حتى أصبح
 فؤادها فارغاً
 ومن نحن حتى لا نصبر على تفاهات
 الحياة (فصبراً جميلاً والله المستعان)

ننويه : هذا الجزء غير مقرر ولجئ لثني دراسته ولكنه مهم جدا وعليك استذكاره جيدا:

Verbs + Ing \ Verbs + to + inf.

1 الانفعال الاتية ياتي ورائها فعل به ing .

deny	ينكر	involve	يتورط	mind	يمانع
admit	يعترف	postpone	يؤجل	imagine	يتخيل
practise	يمارس	delay	يؤجل	risk	يجازف
enjoy	يستمتع	put off	يؤجل	suggest	يقترح
finish	ينهي	go on	يستمر	recommend	يوصي
fancy	يتخيل	carry on	يستمر	forgive	يفغر
avoid	يتجنب	keep (on)	يستمر	allow	يسمح
consider	يفكر	miss	يفوت	advise	ينصح

Examples:

Ex: The thief denied stealing the money.

Ex: I don't fancy meeting you here.

Ex: Have you ever considered visiting Paris?

- الاتية لها حالات خاصة :

suggest, recommend, insist,

1) \$. + suggest \ recommend \ insist + V-ing.

2) \$. + suggest \ recommend \ insist + \$. + Inf. ,.....

3) \$. + suggest \ recommend \ insist + \$. + should + Inf.,.....

Ex: Mona suggested going to the cinema

Ex: We suggest Sahar see a doctor.

Ex: We suggest Sahar should see a doctor.

→ التعبيرات الاتية ياتي ورائها فعل به ing .

can't stand	لا يطيق	look forward to	يتطلع الى
can't bear	لا يتحمل	be busy	ينشغل بـ
can't help	لا يستطيع ان يمنع	It's no good \ use of	لا فائدة من
be \ get used to	معتاد على	There's no point in	لا وجهة نظر
be accustomed to	معتاد على	have difficulty	لديه صعوبة
be addicted to	يدمن على	a waste of money	مضيعة للمال
be opposed to	معارض لـ	a waste of time	مضيعة للوقت
It's worth	يستحق	be dedicated to	متفان لـ

Examples:

Ex: He is opposed to building a new factory near his house.

Ex: It is no use crying over spilt milk.

Ex: I'm accustomed to getting up early.

2 الانفعال والتعبيرات الاتية ياتي ورائها to + Inf.

decide	يقرر	refuse	يرفض	threaten	يهدد
offer	يعرض	hope	يأمل	arrange	يرتب
plan	يخطط	prove	يثبت	seem	يبدو
expect	يتوقع	fail	يفشل	deserve	يستحق
want	يريد	appear	يبدو	attempt	يحاول
promise	يوعد	afford	يتحمل ماديا	manage	ينجح
agree	يوافق	choose	يختار	learn	يتعلم
disagree	يرفض	\$. used to	اعتاد ان	long	يتوق
tend	يميل لـ	pretend	تدعى	claim	يدعى / يزعم

Ex: I used to play football when I was young.

Ex: He managed to overcome his problems alone.

Ex: I hope to be a doctor.

Ex: I long to meet her again.

٢- الافعال الاتية ياتى ورائها مفعول ثم to + Inf.

tell	يخبر	invite	يدعو	encourage	يشجع
remind	يذكر	persuade	يقنع	cause	يسبب
force	يجبر	get	يقنع	forbid	يمنع
enable	يمكن	allow	يسمح	warn	يحذر
teach	يعلم	permit	يسمح		
order	يأمر	advise	ينصح		

Ex: I **invited** Sahar **to** my birthday party.

Ex: Our teacher **encouraged** us **to** work hard.

Ex: I **warned** him **not to** work with this wicked man.

3- الافعال الاتية ياتى ورائها V-ing او to + Inf. بدون اختلاف فى المعنى:

begin	يبدأ	start	يبدأ	intend	ينوى	continue	يستمر	bother	يضايق
-------	------	-------	------	--------	------	----------	-------	--------	-------

Ex: It has **started to** rain or It has **started** raining.

ولكن اذا كانت الافعال السابقة مضاف لها ing فانه ياتى بعدها to + Inf. وليس فعل به ing.

Ex: It's **starting to** rain.

4- الافعال الاتية ياتى ورائها V-ing او to + Inf. مع اختلاف بسيط فى المعنى او بدون اختلاف فى المعنى:

love	يحب	hate	يكره	like	يحب
------	-----	------	------	------	-----

Ex: I **love** meeting people or I **love to** meet people.

ولكنها اذا سبقت بكلمة would فانه ياتى بعدها to + Inf. :

Ex: I **would like to** drink tea.

ويمكن ان نستخدم بعد P.P + to have + would like \ love \ hate بمعنى كنت اود أن.... للتعبير عن ندم فى الماضى :

Ex: We'd like to have gone on holiday but we didn't have enough money.

5- الافعال الاتية ياتى ورائها obj. + Inf. ولكن عند بنائها للمبنى للمجهول فانه ياتى بعدها to + Inf. وتحول الى let allowed لان لا تاتى معها to سواء معلوم او مجهول.

make	يجبر	let	يدع
------	------	-----	-----

Ex: He **made** me **sign** the receipt.

I was **made to** sign the receipt.

6- الافعال الاتية ياتى ورائها Inf. او to + Inf. بلا اختلاف فى المعنى:

help	يساعد	dare	يجرؤ
------	-------	------	------

Ex: I wouldn't **dare to** tell her the truth. = I wouldn't **dare** tell her the truth.

ولكننا نستخدم مصدر فقط اذا استخدمنا الصيغة المنفية من فعل dare وهى dare not \ daren't الى needn't

Ex: I **daren't** tell her the truth.

Ex: You needn't hurry. We still have much time.

7- أفعال الإدراك / التصور الاتية يمكن أن يأتى بعدها inf. أو فعل مضاف له ing مع وجود اختلاف فى المعنى:

see	يرى	hear	يسمع	watch	يشاهد	observe	يراقب	notice	يلاحظ
-----	-----	------	------	-------	-------	---------	-------	--------	-------

فاذا اتى ورائها ing فاننا راينا او سمعنا جزء من الحدث اما اذا اتى ورائها inf. فاننا راينا او سمعنا الحدث كله.

Ex: I **heard** her **sing** a lovely song. (I heard the entire song.)

Ex: I **heard** her **singing** a song as I walked past her room. (. Anyway, I didn't hear the entire song.)

ولكن عند بناء هذه الافعال الى مبنى للمجهول فأنها تتبع بفعل به ing :

Ex: Mai was heard singing.

8 الأنواع الآتية يمكن أن يأتي بعدها to + inf. أو فعل مضاف له ing مع وجود اختلاف كبير في المعنى:

stop	يتوقف	remember	يتذكر	forget	ينسى	regret	يندم	try	يحاول
------	-------	----------	-------	--------	------	--------	------	-----	-------

1 ♦ stop to + infinitive يتوقف لكي يفعل شيئاً

Ex: He **stopped to smoke**. = He stopped in order to smoke.

Ex: He **stopped to buy** a magazine.

♦ stop + gerund يتوقف عن عمل شيء

Ex: He **stopped smoking**. = He no longer smokes.

Ex: He **stopped buying** magazines. He no longer buys them.

2 ♦ remember to + infinitive يتذكر أن يقوم بعمل شيء (يتذكر أولاً ثم يفعل)

Ex: He **remembered to meet** his friend.

Ex: Always **remember to do** your homework well.

♦ remember + gerund يقوم بعمل شيء ثم يتذكر أنه فعله (يفعل أولاً ثم يتذكر)

Ex: He **remembered meeting** his friend.

Ex: I **remember going** to Hurgada one day. It was a wonderful time.

3 ♦ forget to + infinitive ينسى أن يفعل شيئاً (لم يفعله لأنه نسي)

Ex: Nadia **forgot to do** her homework. She didn't do it because she forgot.

Ex: Don't **forget to turn** off the lights before you sleep.

Â forget + gerund يفعل شيئاً ثم ينسى أنه فعله

Ex: Nadia **forgot doing** her homework. She did it but she forgot that.

Ex: I can't remember you. Really, I **forgot meeting** you before.

4 Â regret to + infinitive يشعر بالأسف لأن يقول أو يخبر شخص شيئاً ما

Ex: He **regretted to say** that my brother had an accident. = He was sorry that it was necessary to say it.

Ex: We **regret to inform** you that your flight has been cancelled.

Â regret + gerund يشعر بالندم على شيء حدث

Ex: He **regretted saying** that my brother had an accident. = He was sorry that he had said it.

Ex: Omar **regretted going** to the party. It was boring and dull.

5 Â try to + infinitive يحاول عمل شيء (وغالباً لا ينجح)

Ex: The prisoner **tried to escape**, but he was caught.

Ex: I was very tired. I **tried to keep** my eyes open but I couldn't.

Â try + gerund (يقوم بعمل شيء ليري نتيجته / يجرب عمل شيء)

Ex: **Try taking** an aspirin. = Take an aspirin and see the result.

Ex: **Try pressing** the red button again if your device is still not working.

► I'd rather + inf.

► I'd rather + S. + past simple

► I'd rather + Inf. something....than + Inf. something else.

Ex: I'd **rather not go** out this evening.

Ex: I'd **rather you didn't tell** anyone what I said.

Ex: I'd **rather watch** football matches **than play** it.

A. Vocabulary and Structures



1. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1- I didn't want to go to the party but my wife was.....

- a. insisting b. insisted c. insistent d. insistence

2-leaving school, he has had three or four temporary jobs.

- a. For b. Since c. As d. While

3- Some 400 apply each year for the 110 first-year places.

- a. applicants b. CVs c. appliances d. obligations

4- Mr. Mahrous is an.....teacher of English. He has been a teacher for over 20 years.

- a. established b. evolved c. estimated d. enrolled

5- Yehia Haqqi.....of as the father of modern short story in Egypt.

- a. is still thinking c. is still thought
b. is still being thought d. still thinks

6-he had found a flat that he married.

- a. It wasn't when c. It was not until
b. It was until d. It is only when

7- My brother wants to be a politician so he decided to study.....science at university.

- a. politician b. police c. policy d. political

8- My grandfather died in 2010,.....78.

- a. aging b. ago c. aged d. age

9- The Egyptian.....Bank website is very useful for school students.

- a. Know b. Knowledgeable c. Knowing d. Knowledge

10- Most people don't like.....while they are talking.

- a. disturbing b. to disturb c. to be disturbed d. being disturbed

11- My little daughter Maha is in sixth.....

- a. degree b. grade c. grain d. gale

12- She's.....gorgeous girl.

- a. so a b. so c. such d. such a

13- The policeman asked the woman who.....her mobile.

- a. he had stolen b. had stolen c. he stole d. has been stolen

14- A lot of people want to become doctors, but.....make grade.

- a. few b. not much c. all d. any

15 - Don't make.....mistakes.

- a. so b. such c. such a d. too

16- When we were in Matrouh, we spent the.....day on the beach.

- a. all b. whole c. every d. each

17- I've decided to take a few days.....next week.

- a. on b. after c. of d. off

18- She is.....to get married. She is eight years old.

- a. young enough c. so young
b. too young d. such young

19- In 1975 only one in every ten new enterprises.....by women.

- a. had established c. was established
b. had been establishing d. were established

20- My friend has recently.....a prize in an art competition.

- a. rewarded b. awarded c. won d. gained

21- Violence films do not.....young children.

- a. suit b. separate c. soak d. frighten

22- The film about the war was very..... A lot of people cried at the end!

- a. removing b. moving c. proving d. improving

23- She cooks very well but her sister.....much better when I knew her.

- a. cooks b. cooked c. has cooked d. will cook

24- The prisoners tried to escape from prison but they.....

- a. filled b. felled c. fell d. failed

25- I told the police about the.....phone calls I had received.

- a. threaten b. threatened c. threatening d. threateningly

26- Some basketball players can.....the ball on one finger.

- a. orbit b. spin c. roll d. soak

27- Kalthoum.....Nagham if she was hungry.

- a. wondered b. wanted to know c. inquired d. asked

28- The terrorists targeted their attacks on government.....

- a. installments b. installations c. isolations d. installing

29- I usually.....once a month.

- a. have cut my hair c. cut my hair
b. have my hair cut d. gets my hair cut

30- When he returned home, he found that all his money.....

- a. had stolen b. stole c. had been stolen d. was stealing

31- She.....ill when I visited her.

- a. had seemed c. has seemed
b. was seeming d. seemed

32- The teacher gave each student a.....to do.

- a. tusk b. mask c. task d. disk

33- This old carby my grandfather.

- a. used to use c. used to be used
b. used to be using d. used to using

34- You.....wear a helmet if you're going to go on the motorbike.

- a. must b. have to c. should d. ought

35- Linaany rice because we already have a lot.

- a. needn't bring c. didn't have to buy
b. needn't have bought d. mustn't buy

36- The businessman wanted an accountant to.....his accounts.

- a. make b. give c. get d. do

37- I tried to persuade him to go out with us but in.....

- a. van b. veil c. vain d. vein

38- They told us.....about their holiday.

- a. every b. whole c. each d. all

39- Sahar is aand hard working employee.

- a. conscious b. consciousness c. conscientious d. conscience

40- Ahmed.....that he is ready for the exam.

- a. said b. told c. tells d. says

41- Details of Missi's contratto the press.

- a. leaked b. was leaked c. were leaked d. were leaking

42- The company declared its bankruptcy and the workers were made.....

- a. reluctant b. redundant c. random d. relevant

43- You.....come and have lunch with me.

- a. ought b. mustn't c. can't d. must

44- The governor was from office following allegations of misconduct.

- a. moved b. removed c. proved d. silenced

45- Everything is going well. Weany problems so far.

- a. have had b. had had c. had d. haven't had

46- Do you know why.....?

- a. the pyramids were built c. the pyramids built
b. were the pyramids built d. did the pyramids build

47- Generation.....is the lack of understanding or the differences between older people and younger people.

- a. energy b. power c. tip d. gap

48- We suggested that Salma.....this wonderful book.

- a. reading b. to read c. read d. to reading

49- Work experience,.....and charity work are good things to put on your CV.

- a. voluntary b. volunteer c. voluntarily d. volunteering

50-means to describe a thing or object as if it was a person.

- a. Personality b. Personification c. Notification d. Animation

51- My sister is always clever at.....stories. She has a wide imagination.

- a. giving up b. taking up c. making up d. getting up

52- This new university provides degrees.....distance learning.

- a. for b. by c. with d. through

53- Could this possibly be the firm's new buyer.....reputation, if we are able to believe the newspapers, is not quite what it should be.

- a. which b. whatever c. whom d. whose

54- You.....all this food. We have already a lot.

- a. needn't buy c. mustn't buy
b. didn't have to buy d. needn't have bought

55- I'm trying to reach my friend Mustafa. That's the third time Ihim today.

- a. phoned b. have phoned c. was phoning d. had phoned

56- The committee showed their wholehearted approval of the designs he submitted and

- a. did so I c. so did I
b. so I do d. I also have

57- The policeman instructed the people..... so fast.

- a. not drive b. to not drive c. not driving d. not to drive

58- How long.....since you last Ali?

- a. has it been b. is it c. was it d. will it be

59- She spoke about her father's last days.

- a. movingly b. removing c. moving d. defeating

60- I'll never forget.....my best friend for the first time. It was a wonderful day.

- a. to meet b. to meeting c. meeting d. meet

61- Our teacher asked us who.....to join the school football team.

- a. he wanted c. wanted
b. did he want d. he had wanted

62- His face was a mass of.....

- a. twinkles b. wires c. ankles d. wrinkles

63- Balancing work and family is the main cause offor many people.

- a. press b. stress c. pressure d. insist

64- She played a role in opening higher education to women.

- a. volunteering b. pioneering c. orbiting d. peering

65- Samah is away on holiday. She.....to Paris.

- a. has gone b. has been c. had been d. had gone

66- Physical exercise is a good way of.....stress.

- a. realising b. releasing c. increasing d. leaving

67- 'Did you go to the party?' 'No, I'

- a. didn't invite b. hadn't invited c. wasn't invited d. haven't invited

68- Try to.....Hadeer to go with us on this picnic.

- a. make b. let c. get d. have

69-is the science of how to make computers do things that usually need human intelligence.

- a. Political science c. Natural intelligence
b. Artificial intelligence d. Biology

70- The brain is a part of the body.....very little is known and even less is understood.

- a. which b. from which c. about which d. of whose

71- I met my fiancée while we.....on holiday.

- a. have been b. were being c. were d. had been

72- The old house.....last night.

- a. had collapsed b. was collapsed c. collapsed d. was collapsing

73- This is a job.....people sometimes do in office and sometimes outside.

- a. who b. whom c. whose d. that

74- The word 'see'with the word 'bee'.

- a. rhymes b. roams c. reads d. separates

75- Mona has stayed in this hotel.....fortnight.

- a. already b. ago c. since d. for

76- Florence Nightingale opened the Nightingale School.....Nursing in London.

- a. about b. of c. for d. with

77- The.....for this competition are gold medals.

- a. rewards b. wards c. words d. awards

78- Do TV programs children's behaviour?

- a. influence b. convince c. effect d. infect

79- IAli with his homework because he had already finished it.

- a. needn't help c. didn't have to help
b. needn't have helped d. shouldn't have helped

80- Maged explained that London.....the capital of Britain.

- a. was b. will be c. had been d. is

81- The lawyer could.....the innocence of his client cleverly.

- a. improve b. move c. prove d. remove

82- Suzy has.....a lot of weight recently.

- a. won b. earned c. gained d. taken

83- The train.....at six o'clock tomorrow.

- a. will leave b. is about to leave c. is going to leave d. leaves

84- Her work was so bad that I had no choice but to her.

- a. fill b. fell c. feel d. fail

85- A of dust covered everything in the room.

- a. layer b. liar c. lawyer d. lower

86- In hay fever, the symptoms vary from one patient....., and treatment will also vary.

- a. and to others b. to another c. and to another d. to others

87- She wondered whether we.....speak English.

- a. shall b. should c. ought d. must

88- Naturally I will come to you for advice wherever I feel in need of.....

- a. them b. one c. some d. a few

89- He decided to sue the company as they.....the contract with him.

- a. broke b. cut c. reached d. separated

90-was the minister kidnapped?

- a. Who b. Whom c. By whom d. By which

91- I workedlong hours that I didn't have any time to myself.

- a. such a b. such c. so d. so a

92- The more people want to do something, the.....it will become.

- a. cheapest b. as cheap c. cheaper d. cheap

93- Everyone has seen plants.....

- a. to growing b. to grow c. grow d. growing

94- Everyone dreams of raising their.....of living.

- a. stand b. standard c. thunder d. retrain

95- We were held up by a long funeral

- a. process b. procession c. depression d. promotion

96- Humans.....applying knowledge of genetics in prehistory with the domestication and breeding of plants and animals.

- a. begin b. are beginning c. began d. were beginning

97- Once the manager....., we will start the meeting.

- a. arrived b. had arrived c. arrives d. was arriving

98- After a long chase, the criminal.....arrested.

- a. had b. got c. be d. did

99- Jordan is one of.....countries.

- a. Arabic-speaking b. Arabic-speak c. Arabic-spoken d. Arab-speaking

100- Many students look for.....jobs during their summer holiday.

- a. full-time b. extra-time c. spare time d. part-time

101- My daily.....is to walk for ten minutes every morning.

- a. rotten b. routine c. routinely d. rotate

102- Over 100 players competed for theof representing the county in the National Finals.

- a. influence b. hour c. honour d. custom

103- I daren't..... her to lend me this big sum of money.

- a. asking b. to asking c. ask d. to ask

104- The fire gave.....a lot of heat.

- a. out b. in c. off d. up

105- What did you do recently that you.....?

- a. needn't do c. needn't have done
b. don't have to do d. didn't have to do

106- Every morning, we can see the sun.....the world.

- a. illuminate b. to illuminate c. illuminating d. to illuminating

107- Wafaa.....Enas was absent from school that day.

- a. said b. told c. asked d. ordered

108- Ito Cairo at eight o'clock this morning.

- a. have travelled b. had travelled c. travelled d. was travelling

109- She was looking for her pen when she discovered that she.....it in her handbag all the time.

- a. had had b. was having c. has d. had

110- My dad asked me.....buy him a newspaper.

- a. if b. to c. where d. that

111- Ahlam keeps hoping the bird that she saw in the pet store yesterday.....her birthday present.

- a. was b. had been c. will be d. is

112- Mazin said a moment ago that he.....early today.

- a. was leaving b. had left c. left d. is leaving

113- Mohammad Salah was saidduring the last match.

- a. to hurt b. to be hurt c. to have hurt d. to have been hurt

114- Naguib Mahfouz.....works are read everywhere is a famous Egyptian writer.

- a. who b. whom c. whose d. that

115- Farah has lived in Alexandria.....

- a. all her life b. for all her life c. since all her life d. ever all her life

116- After natural gas.....out of the ground, it goes to a processing plant where it is cleaned of impurities.

- a. came b. had come c. comes d. was coming

117- Poole replaced the part easily because he was used.....in zero-gravity.

- a. to work b. work c. to be working d. to working

118- Germs and viruses are.....micro organisms.

- a. visible b. visual c. invisible d. invaded

119- I prefer to live in rural.....rather than urban ones.

- a. distracts b. districts c. disturbs d. restricts

120- I went to the cinema with my friends but before that Iall my homework.

- a. did b. have done c. had done d. was doing

121- Nancy always performs in her school..... She has a sweet voice.

- a. course b. choir c. chores d. cholera

122- Even though she was in terrible pain, Mary never lost the to live.

- a. wool b. wheel c. well d. will

123- Mr. Ayman is always..... He does not often laugh.

- a. funny b. strict c. silly d. serious

124- You can read ebooks on ebooks readers. The letter 'e' in ebooks stands for.....

- a. electric b. elective c. electronic d. emergency

125- The new directors intend to meet on Monday tothe company's chief executive.

- a. soak b. publish c. move d. remove

126- I don't know how the news about the president's death.....to the press.

- a. leaked b. transplanted c. reduced d. bleached

127- Two men wanted to marry Shereen but she accepted.....of them.

- a. neither b. either c. every d. all

128- Ayman has to take.....too much work to pay off all his debts.

- a. off b. on c. up d. for

129- This blue car.....by Murad.

- a. is had b. is possessed c. possesses d. is owning

130- It was not long.....the design deficiencies of the room became apparent.

- a. as if b. before c. until d. unless

131- Programs like this one get kids involved in activities.

- a. worthwhile b. worth c. meanwhile d. worthless

132- Al Ahly was by 5 goals to 0.

- a. lost b. won c. defeated d. employed

133- He was....., he could run 5 miles in 30 minutes.

- a. so fast runner c. such fast runner
b. so a fast runner d. such a fast runner

134- Aswan,lies in the south of Egypt, is a wonderful tourist destination.

- a. where b. what c. that d. which

135- The one should work hard as there is no.....without pain.

- a. earn b. gain c. win d. grain

136- I last saw Sondos.....we were in Hurghada.

- a. when b. as c. while d. since

137- My mobile.....in the sports centre yesterday.

- a. got lost b. lost c. was lost d. had lost

138- Books were scatteredthe room.

- a. after b. ahead c. aboard d. about

139- I was surprised by the with which I had gotten reservations.

- a. ease b. break c. reach d. ache

140- I support Al Zamalik and.....does Sondos.

- a. neither b. either c. so d. every

141- African tribal societies were traditionally by a council of elders.

- a. concentrated b. roiled c. rolled d. ruled

142- Weto rush – there's plenty of time.

- a. don't have b. have to c. needn't d. shouldn't

143- This poem consists of five.....

- a. poets b. verses c. viruses d. rhymes

144- Bassant has three cars, all of.....are very expensive.

- a. that b. whom c. which d. what

145- Tea and coffee contain.....amounts of caffeine.

- a. appreciate b. appreciative c. appreciable d. appreciatively

146- Camelia always helps.....food with her mom.

- a. to preparing b. prepare c. preparing d. prepared

147- When I met her after a long absence, she looked at me in.....

- a. confusion b. confused c. confusing d. confusedly

148- Mr. Mahrous always gives his students.....advice.

- a. father b. fatherly c. fatherhood d. father-in-law

149- The match is suggested.....next week.

- a. to cancel c. cancelling
b. to be cancelled d. being cancelled

150- Can you name the actor.....plays Salah Al Deen?

- a. who b. whom c. whose d. which

151- This restaurant has.....of food, that it's hard to decide what to order.

- a. such selection c. such a selection
b. a so selection d. so selection

**152- Although footballers mainly use their feet to move the ball around, they.....
any part of their bodies other than their hands or arms.**

- a. used b. may use c. are using d. are used

153- There's a yawning between the earnings of men and women.

- a. grasp b. various c. gap d. concern

154- After defeating Barcelona, Liverpool.....to the final match.

- a. evolved b. employed c. qualified d. retrained

155- Please go away. I want.....alone.

- a. to leave b. leaving c. to be left d. being left

156- The press.....a vicious attack on the minister.

- a. launched b. pushed c. did d. polished

157- Security cameras have been in the city centre.

- a. instilled b. instigated c. stalled d. installed

158- Mona didn't want to come to the cinema with us because she.....the film.

- a. has already watched c. had already watched
b. was already watching d. will already watch

159- What.....you to leave your current job?

- a. made b. had c. let d. caused

160- A team of political shaped his election campaign.

- a. sultans b. consultants c. consoles d. science

161- Many of these technologies were below theof the mainstream business press.

- a. pressure b. sea level c. radar d. compare

162- Double-click on an icon to an application.

- a. launch b. leak c. publish d. ease

163- In her last job shea reputation as a hard worker.

- a. won b. gained c. earned d. defeated

164- We're enough to disagree on this issue but still respect each other.

- a. amateur b. ripe c. mature d. manure

165-you need to repair this table is a hammer and some nails.

- a. Every b. Each c. All d. Both

166- With the Internet it is possible to make learningwherever it is needed.

- a. breakable b. reachable c. available d. suitable

167- Israa never lets herself.....at.

- a. to laugh b. laugh c. to be laughed d. be laughed

168- I'm always working under pressure to meet

- a. deadlocks b. deadlines c. deadheads d. deadweights

169- One might.....other affinities.

- a. reach for b. reach out to c. reach at d. reach away of

170- Why did you buy.....a lot of food? We have plenty of food.

- a. so b. enough c. too d. such

171- You.....visit me at the weekend!

- a. must b. ought c. have to d. need

172- The mouse enables us.....around the screen.

- a. move b. to moving c. moving d. to move

173- He tries to keep his professional life completelyfrom his private life.

- a. suffer b. remove c. separate d. award

174- I left school in 1995, and since then I in London.

- a. lived b. have lived c. was living d. will live

175- I think these old houses need.....

- a. to demolish b. demolishing c. to demolishing d. demolished

176- Mr. Atef.....a doctorate in Chemical Engineering.

- a. won b. awarded c. gained d. earned

177- My immigrant parents night and day to make a living.

- a. boiled b. enrolled c. toiled d. established

178- The British Museum keeps one of all the books, magazines, newspapers.....in Britain.

- a. which printed b. printed c. printing d. were printed

179- She one of the first televised courses for nursing education in 1961.

- a. pioneered b. confused c. bleached d. soaked

180- I do not support Al Ahly and.....does Amany.

- a. neither b. either c. so d. every

181- I do not like poems that do not have any.....

- a. lines b. rhymes c. poets d. verses

182- Have you seen..... I bought from London?

- a. that b. whose c. which d. what

183- It.....that peace is constructive.

- a. knows b. known c. is known d. knew

184- There are.....chairs for everyone to sit down.

- a. too b. so c. such d. enough

185- Lolo is a good enough student to skip a.....in elementary school.

- a. degree b. grade c. bag d. fire

186- Birth is a natural.....

- a. device b. mission c. process d. operation

187- Do you know who.....?

- a. is this woman b. this woman is c. this woman d. be this woman

188- I don't mind.....waiting.

- a. keeping b. to keep c. to be kept d. being kept

189- Mahmoud is so clever. He always getsA in his final exams.

- a. degree b. grade c. biodegrade d. graded

190- We rehearsed all day yesterday to.....the lost time.

- a. make up b. make up to c. make up for d. make up with

191- Drug abuse is the.....of our society.

- a. diabetes b. cancer c. foundation d. establishment

192-his brother, Omar prefers eating crisps.

- a. Likeness b. Dislike c. Likely d. Unlike

193- I gave most of my books.....when I left college.

- a. out b. off c. away d. up

194- You're out of your mind, old

- a. fuel b. fallow c. follow d. fellow

195- This museum is.....to the public from 9 o'clock a.m. to 10 o'clock p.m.

- a. opened b. opening c. open d. being opened

196- My brother.....a contract with a big company in Switzerland.

- a. signed b. signaled c. sighed d. sinned

197- An ambassador should look after the citizens and business interests of the country he or she

- a. presents b. represents c. works in d. resents

198- Aya is afraid of cats. She.....a phobia of cats.

- a. can't be b. must be c. can't have d. must have

199- The manager of our company decided to.....the employee for taking bribes.

- a. file b. fire c. employ d. reward

200- You.....hurry. We still have plenty of time.

- a. needn't have b. needn't c. don't have d. don't need

201- Hello! Fancy.....you here! What a surprise!

- a. to see b. to seeing c. seeing d. see

202- What have youdone that you would like to do?

- a. since b. never c. so far d. ever

203- He sent me a.....message to make me not tell the truth.

- a. threaten b. threatened c. threatening d. threatens

204- Sorry to, but I need to ask you to come downstairs.

- a. interpret b. erupt c. interrupt d. interact

205- He was made.....the contract. He didn't want to do that.

- a. sign b. signed c. to sign d. to be signed

206- Mona does not like fish and I do not like it.....

- a. too b. such c. so d. either

207- I don't love the.....ringing of my mobile phone. It bothers me very much.

- a. insist b. insistent c. insistence d. insisting

208- The company is run by a group of.....who manage it well.

- a. directors b. actors c. spectators d. tractors

209- The company was very.....of my efforts.

- a. appreciation b. appreciative c. appreciable d. appreciatively

210- As everyone was nervous at the meeting I told a joke to.....the ice.

- a. get b. reach c. break d. take

211- My uncle is in.....of the science Department in a secondary school.

- a. control b. change c. charge d. responsible

212- Noura has a lot of friends, many of.....she was at school with.

- a. who b. whom c. whose d. which

213- On....., the refugees were very happy.

- a. releasing b. released c. be released d. being released

214- The rocket is going to reach the moon on Tuesday. Everyone watched it.....on TV.

- a. launch b. launched c. was launched d. launching

215- I don't know.....to blame for our problems me or her.

- a. who b. whose c. who's d. which

216- His first short story,.....in 1925, made him very famous.

- a. published b. was published c. came out d. publishing

217- He tried his best,.....he didn't pass his test.

- a. since b. for c. yet d. already

218- You can.....your doctor if you feel the pain again.

- a. insult b. consult c. consul d. construct

219- Forgive and forget because it's all in a

- a. good cause b. lost cause c. cause and effect d. last cause

220- There's a message for Mr. Zaki. Is he.....?

- a. nearly b. at c. reach d. about

221- Apart from the usual aches and, she felt all right.

- a. gains b. grains c. pains d. pens

222- The truck down the hill and into a tree.

- a. poured b. careered c. carried d. removed

223- The engine.....just after the plane took off.

- a. filled b. felled c. fell d. failed

224- The teacherus copy the notes from the blackboard.

- a. got b. caused c. had d. allowed

225- In some ways, we know little more about the planets than.....the ancients who worshipped them.

- a. had done b. have done c. would do d. did

226- No sooner.....his homework than he slept.

- a. has he done b. he had done c. does he do d. did he do

227- I have no idea.....was at the door.

- a. which b. that c. whose d. who

228- The hotel is situated in a peaceful residential

- a. neighbourly b. neighbouring c. neighbour d. neighbourhood

229- It was blowing a last night.

- a. goal b. gale c. blizzard d. downpour

230- None of the cars was the same.was different.

- a. Every b. Both c. Each d. All

231- Is there anyexit here? We must find one.

- a. emergent b. emigrate c. emergency d. emigration

232- Be patient! The.....of this software may take several minutes.

- a. installment b. installation c. institution d. establishment

233- Most people think that voluntary and charitable work is so..... that they are happy to do it.

- a. awarding b. rewarding c. warding d. reading

234- The prisoners admitted.....during their imprisonment.

- a. torturing b. be tortured c. being tortured d. to be tortured

235- Mona is..... She must be careful with her food especially sweet things.

- a. diabolic b. diabetic c. cancerous d. dyslexic

236-is a long journey full of experiences.

- a. Odds b. Odyssey c. Odious d. Oddly

237- I can't find Ali here. Do you think he.....anywhere?

- a. has been b. has gone c. had gone d. had been

238- Today is the 15thof Mr. and Mrs. Shalabi.

- a. universally b. honeymoon c. birthday d. anniversary

239- I had done my homework and after that Ia film on TV.

- a. have watched b. had watched c. was watching d. watched

240- Salma supports Al Ahly and me.....

- a. too b. such c. so d. neither

241- There were crumbs and of sugar on the table.

- a. gains b. grains c. slices d. gales

242- The new model will become cheaper with production.

- a. mess b. massive c. mass d. miss

243- Stand by your principles but don't waste time on.....

- a. good causes b. lost causes c. last causes d. causes and effects

244- What's the.....of your information, Tamer?

- a. resource b. source c. sauce d. scarce

245- Archaeologists have found writing on.....of Papyrus in Amarna 1300 BCE.

- a. components b. collections c. collocations d. mixtures

246- As a pilot, her achievements encouraged other women to have a career in.....

- a. flight b. fleeing c. fly d. flying

247- At work, we always have a.....for lunch at twelve o'clock.

- a. brick b. break c. brake d. park

248- Poisoning.....drug overdose is frequent and still increasing cause of admission to hospital.

- a. according to b. due to c. in spite of d. on behalf of

249- I didn't hear the phone since I

- a. slept b. had slept c. was sleeping d. have slept

250- We got a new TV last week. "got" here means.....

- a. persuaded b. bought c. received d. arrived

251- The World Comission on Dams found that,.....average, large dams exceed their budgeted.....56%

- a. of \ up b. in \ off c. on \ by d. by \ on

252- We.....forget that tourism is very important for Egypt.

- a. must b. don't need c. mustn't d. don't have

253- Ahmed.....yesterday is my best friend.

- a. you met c. who you met him
b. you met him d. whom you met him

254- Don't.....yourself be deceived by swindlers and imposters.

- a. force b. allow c. get d. let

255- He.....in Sahel Seleem for five years. Now he lives in Assiut city.

- a. has lived b. was living c. lived d. had lived

256- What.....to solve Omar's problem?

- a. could have done c. could be done
b. could do d. could be doing

257- The present political climate gives little cause.....optimism.

- a. of b. why c. for d. to

258- The singer made a YouTube Channel to.....a wider audience.

- a. arrive b. reach c. bleach d. write

259- The more books you read, the.....knowledge you get.

- a. more b. most c. least d. fewest

260- I love her.....much that I nearly think of her all time.

- a. to b. such c. so d. enough

261- Mohammad Salah's sports career.....after he won the golden foot in England.

- a. took on b. took in c. took turn d. took off

262- During my stay in Oman, Ia lot of wonderful places there.

- a. had visited b. visited c. was visiting d. have visited

263- While I was on holiday, Imy old friend by chance.

- a. was meeting b. had met c. have met d. met

264- I won't see her as usual,is very moving.

- a. that b. what c. which d. who

265- He became jealous when his friend's career started taking

- a. up b. on c. off d. in

266- Her eyes.....from lack of sleep.

- a. pain b. ached c. baked d. reached

267- Be quiet! You'll wake up the whole.....

- a. neighbours b. neighbourhood c. neighbouring d. neighbourly

268- The company doesn't have.....work to have more employees.

- a. too b. so c. such a d. enough

269- My sister is a clever gymnast and she can.....spins easily.

- a. do b. make c. get d. reach

270- I don't have anyoneme with this thorny problem.

- a. to help b. helped c. help d. helping

271- I didn't hear the phone since Ia shower.

- a. have had b. had had c. was having d. had

272- The boat had

- a. sprung a leak c. launched a leak
b. bombed a leak d. published a leak

273- The first man in space was on Vostok 1,.....launched from earth in 1961.

- a. who b. which c. that d. where

274-my parents are beautiful.

- a. All b. Half c. Both d. Whole

275- It took the jury three days to.....a verdict.

- a. get b. break c. reach d. establish

276- People should follow road.....

- a. signs b. signals c. songs d. signature

277- Plants.....well in fertile soil.

- a. are grown b. has grown c. grow d. are being grown

278- The boys painted their faces with mud to look.....They frightened their friends.

- a. fearless b. fearful c. fear d. fright

279- Some people think that exploring the space is a waste.....money.

- a. on b. out c. off d. of

280- Space.....can take several years.

- a. mansions b. motions c. missions d. emotions

281- The party erupted into.....of laughter.

- a. goals b. gears c. gallons d. gales

282- The PE teacher asked for any.....to help him clean the playground.

- a. volunteers b. vets c. valves d. valentines

283- Sahar,.....dreams to be a doctor, is a very clever girl.

- a. who b. whose c. that d. whom

284- He doesn't have.....money to pay for the car installments.

- a. too b. such c. such a d. enough

285- Most of our exposure to organic mercury.....eating oily fish such as tuna.

- a. plays up b. turns into c. comes from d. puts up with

286- My photos album alwaysme of the old days.

- a. remembers b. reminds c. minds d. memories

287- I saw Ali while Iat the sports club.

- a. had been b. was being c. was d. have been

288- He wants to prove just how much he has.....as a player and as a man.

- a. matured b. measured c. moaned d. bleached

289- Don't play with that knife_ you could.....yourself.

- a. pain b. ache c. hurt d. ach

290- The boat went slowly because there were rocks.....

- a. along b. abroad c. ahead d. above

291- This is the house.....my father bought for a big sum of money last year.

- a. which b. where c. in which d. at which

292- There.....once a big tree in front of our house.

- a. be b. has been c. was d. is

293- "Are you going to the bank?" "No, I've already.....to the bank."

- a. been b. went c. gone d. go

294- Imy friend till he came.

- a. had waited b. have waited c. didn't wait d. hadn't waited

295- The firm is trying tothe number of workers due to their financial crisis.

- a. deduce b. produce c. seduce d. reduce

296- My father caught me and gave me a long.....about the dangers of smoking.

- a. picture b. party c. advice d. lecture

297- The lawyer will write confirming that he agrees to act for his

- a. customer b. client c. clinic d. alien

298- Dr Aisha's work took.....much of her personal life.

- a. off b. on c. in d. up

299- I know that Nader is angry with me. I'll go and.....him here.

- a. reach b. get c. take d. have

300- This poem has no words to.....

- a. roam b. verse c. rhythm d. rhyme

301- Parents should make sure that they spend enough.....time with their children.

- a. quantity b. equality c. quality d. guilty

302- I think Ahmed.....moving to a quieter area when he retires next summer.

- a. has considered b. is considering c. considered d. is considered

303- Magdi Yacoub's.....opened The Aswan Heart Centre in 2009.

- a. Foundation b. Association c. Organization d. Finding

304- The burning sun roused him from a feverish sleep.

- a. midday b. midyear c. middle d. midnight

305- The vacuum cleaner has various

- a. appliances b. awards c. applications d. attachments

306-The museum has an extensive of Greek statues.

- a. combination b. mixture c. collection d. collocation

307- He had criticized some of the school's established

- a. costumes b. customs c. habits d. traditions

308- There is evidence of an between headaches and computer use.

- a. foundation b. association c. organization d. finding

309- Hala was heard.....

- a. to sing b. sing c. singing d. to singing

310- Always remember.....your hands with water and soap.

- a. washing b. to washing c. wash d. to wash

311- He asked me who.....the day before.

- a. met b. had I met c. had met d. I had met

312-She said that metals expand when they.....

- a. were heated b. heated c. are heated d. had heated

313- My mother let us.....a break after studying our lessons.

- a. to have b. had c. to be had d. have

314- Don't worry! There's a bus.....ten minutes.

- a. each b. every c. all d. whole

315- Why did you buy.....a lot of food?

- a. so b. such c. too d. enough

316-This is the house.....my father wanted to demolish.

- a. where b. when c. which d. whose

317- Soma is the most intelligent woman..... I have ever met.

- a. who b. which c. that d. whose

318- Manal wasn't actually feeling fit enough to work overtime;.....she did it as she was in dire need of money.

- a. therefore b. nonetheless c. despite d. besides

319- During.....in London, I met a lot of interesting people.

- a. staying b. my stay c. was staying d. had stayed

320- Having.....her lunch, Mai went to bed.

- a. had b. had had c. having d. has had

321-had Aya finished her homework when she slept.

- a. No sooner b. Having c. Hardly d. It wasn't until

322- We arrived at school late because our bus.....down

- a. was broken b. was breaking c. had broken d. has broken

323- However, candidates from overseas are not normally allowed tofor part-time study.

- a. enrol b. employ c. apply d. roll

324- He had earlier spent several years in the Middle East and spoke Arabic.

- a. affluent b. mature c. flute d. fluent

325-he gives the appearance of sincerity and reliability, just that you can't trust him an inch.

- a. That b. As far as c. though d. Nevertheless

326- A special in January produced a spectacular rise in profits.

- a. motion b. mission c. promotion d. emotion

327- A list of the students' was presented to the dean of the law school.

- a. faces b. aches c. demands d. breaks

328- He loved his wife, and.....himself with her needs and desires.

- a. established b. considered c. concentrated d. concerned

329- After Ithis book, I'll have read all of his novels.

- a. finished b. had finished c. finish d. will finish

330- Water has a moderating effect on temperature,.....summer and midday, and winter and midnight cold.

- a. diminished b. diminishing c. having dimilished d. being dimilished

331- The Egyptian pound has against other currencies, and this is not good for Egyptian exporters.

- a. increased b. grown c. appreciated d. established

332- If he.....well on his lessons, he wouldn't have got bad marks.

- a. had concentrated b. concentrated c. was concentrated d. concentrates

333- He is generous and highly in the district.

- a. respectable b. respected c. respectful d. respect

334- Amr Diab brilliantly on this album.

- a. soles b. solos c. sales d. sails

335- He looked down the road towards the village.

- a. along b. ashore c. ahead d. awake

336- I don't know.....to apply for the job or not.

- a. if b. whether c. where d. that

337- Manar's parents never.....her go out alone.

- a. allow b. let c. permit d. force

338- It didn't seem worth the doctor about.

- a. to bothering b. bother c. bothering d. to bother

339- I'm sorry girls. I'm nervous. I can't help.....nervous

- a. to be b. be c. to being d. being

340- I'd love.....to the party but it was impossible.

- a. going b. to go c. to have gone d. to going

341- I'd rather stay at home tonight.....go out with my friends.

- a. to b. than c. that d. not to

342-enjoyed the party.

- a. Every one b. Everyone c. Each one d. All one

343- Rood passed her exams,.....surprised everybody.

- a. whose b. which c. what d. that

344- There are a couple of points we need to up before the meeting begins.

- a. take b. clear c. give d. make

345- Assiut University was in October 1957.

- a. found b. founded c. funded d. finding

346 - When the thief entered the room, Soma pretended.....

- a. to read b. to have read c. to be reading d. to reading

347 - It is important for people who lead an inactive life to.....a sport like swimming.

- a. eat up b. make up c. take up d. give up

348 – Apparently the drop in farm incomes had nothing to.....the introduce of modern farming methods.

- a. close down b. make do c. do with d. make with

349 - Shorouk seems.....weight.

- a. to lose b. to be losing c. to have lost d. to losing

350 – We could see the sky through a.....in the roof.

- a. leak b. gap c. hole d. puncture

351 – The store always takes.....extra sales assistants for Christmas period.

- a. in b. on c. up d. off

352 – I can't wear those socks. They're full of.....

- a. gaps b. leaks c. punctures d. holes

353 -that glitters is not gold.

- a. Each b. Every c. All d. Whole

354 – Since the equator is the closest place.....earth to the sun, the atmosphereit absorbs the most solar energy.

- a. in\at b. of\through c. at\over d. on\around

355 - I'd rather stay indoors.....go out.

- a. to b. than c. rather than d. for

356 – Most of our electricity.....from nuclear power.

- a. is got b. is obtained c. is had d. is been

357 – Mohammad said that he.....to become a successful policeman in the future.

- a. will expect b. would expect c. expected d. has expected

358 – The plumber's coming to repair the.....

- a. leak b. gap c. hole d. puncture

359 – Mr. Mahrous has a.....between his two front teeth.

- a. leak b. gap c. hole d. puncture

360 – Don't get the patient.....about his illness.

- a. to talk b. talk c. to talkin d. talking

361 – I'd love.....to the party but it was impossible.

- a. going b. to have gone c. to go d. to going

362- Her recent achievements have.....her critics.

- a. soaked b. silenced c. appreciated d. established

363- Why not.....yourself with a weekend in a top hotel?

- a. spoil b. sap c. spin d. soak

364- A number of social factors.....life expectancy.

- a. lecture b. mechanise c. influence d. grade

365- The judges.....equal points to both finalists.

- a. awarded b. rewarded c. forwarded d. downwarded

366- The young have a completely different set of.....and expectations.

- a. valves b. valuables c. veins d. values

367- The sky was dark and.....

- a. threat b. threatened c. threatening d. threateningly

368- They were asked to behave with the.....that was appropriate in a court of law.

- a. strictness b. gravity c. zero gravity d. establishment

369- It will take a week for your application to be.....

- a. soaked b. concentrated c. processed d. spun

370- About 10% of the trainees fail to make the.....

- a. degree b. grade c. gale d. agree

371- His speech was greeted with a.....of laughter.

- a. degree b. grade c. gale d. goal

372- Jams are made with fruit juice.....

- a. concentrate b. concentrated c. concentration d. concentrating

373- I'd better go and see the dentist – I can't put off the.....hour any longer.

- a. rush b. evil c. gap d. spin

374- Don't interfere in what doesn'tyou.

- a. concentrate b. consider c. concern d. press

375- The president is deeply.....about the issue of coronavirus.

- a. influenced b. considered c. concentrated d. concerned

376- In spite of his disappointment, he.....a weak smile.

- a. established b. spun c. soaked d. managed

377- The bus stopped to.....on more passengers.

- a. give b. take c. depend d. concentrate

378- Liverpool team's manager has decided tosome old players.

- a. manage b. release c. pressure d. realise

379- To avoid catching coronavirus, people should keep social.....

- a. distance b. distant c. distances d. distancing

380- In the meeting, voters.....concerns about health care.

- a. rose b. raised c. aroused d. arised

381- Her voice took.....a more serious tone.

- a. off b. up c. on d. after

382- Only wood from.....forests is used in our furniture.

- a. processed b. released c. managed d. concentrated

383- After three days, she was.....off the ventilator.

- a. given b. taken c. got d. broken

384- She's 82 and can't.....on her own any more.

- a. concentrate b. depend c. manage d. do

385- The drug was taken.....from pharmacies because of its invalidity.

- a. over b. on c. up d. off

386- The instruction manual completely.....me.

- a. won b. defeated c. gained d. beat

387- She burst into tears,.....all her pent - up emotions.

- a. concerning b. considering c. releasing d. interrupting

388- The game was.....several times by rain.

- a. interpreted b. interrupted c. dfeated d. won

389- He has to.....on less than 500 pounds a week.

- a. take b. deepen c. concentrate d. manage

390- The house seemed less.....in the cold light of day.

- a. threat b. threatened c. threatening d. threateningly

391- To work as a secretary, you need to have.....skills.

- a. secret b. screte c. secretarial d. secretary

392- We usually take a ten-.....break during Mr. Mahrous's lesson.

- a. minutes b. minute's c. minute d. minutes'

393- My parents are taking me to the theatre this evening to.....my being ill when they had a party last week.

- a. go down with b. keep in touch with c. make up for d. take part in

394- When he had an idea, he.....s hort story.

- a. was writing b. had written c. wrote d. is writing

395- Ithe office until I had checked that all the doors were locked.

- a. won't leave b. wouldn't leave c. hadn't left d. left

396- Have you seen Nagham? Yes, Iher a minute ago.

- a. had seen b. saw c. have seen d. was seeing

397- I always.....for a walk with my father when I was young.

- a. go b. went c. had gone d. was going

398- It's two weeks.....we last met.

- a. for b. just c. when d. since

399- How long is it.....you last saw Raneem?

- a. since b. for c. just d. ever

400- The last time I Soma was two years ago.

- a. have seen b. was seeing c. had seen d. saw

401- Ia lot of interesting people in the last few months.

- a. met b. meet c. had met d. have met

402- The last time I played football was.....we were in Matrouh.

- a. since b. as c. when d. already

403- I can't tell you how happy it.....me when I meet you.

- a. does b. makes c. has d. plays

404- He.....her with his sincerity.

- a. pressed b. dressed c. impressed d. compressed

405- Mr. Mahrous.....works are published on the internet is a celebrated teacher.

- a. who b. who's c. whose d. that

406- This is the job.....people work in offices.

- a. who b. which c. that d. whose

407- Somadreams are impossible is my friend.

- a. whose b. who c. who's d. that

408- Soma.....dreams to be a minister is an ambitious woman.

- a. whose b. who c. who's d. when

409- We'd better decide.....we need to buy.

- a. which b. that c. what d. why

410- I have no idea.....was at the door.

- a. what b. which c. that d. who

411-was Salah who scored that wonderful goal.

- a. He b. It c. Who d. There

412- The woman.....in the mall was a secret police.

- a. you met her c. that you met her
b. who you met her d. you met

413- The girl.....a doctor, helped me.

- a. who b. that c. whose d. who's

414- The woman.....bag the police found the bomb was arrested.

- a. who b. in which c. whose d. in whose

415- I have three brothers, two of.....are still single.

- a. who b. which c. that d. whom

416- The man.....red hair grabbed the woman's handbag.

- a. who b. whose c. with d. in

417-swimming doesn't appeal to you, you can choose another activity.

- a. In case of b. If c. Without d. Should

418- If the flat I had,.....a nice location, I wouldn't have sold it.

- a. had b. had been c. had had d. been

419- If....., ice melts.

- a. is heated b. heated c. heats d. you heat

420-you found a million dollar, what would you do?

- a. Supposed b. Supposing c. Supposes d. Imagined

421-you study hard, you will fail the exam.

- a. If b. Were c. Unless d. As long

422- If you.....a villa, where would you like it to be?

- a. give b. gave c. were given d. had given

423- If you hadn't warned me on time, I

- a. would kill c. would have killed
b. will kill d. would have been killed

424- Chess is an.....game.

- a. absorb b. absorbed c. absorbing d. absorbant

425- Though a talented player, he was completely.....by his brother.

- a. released b. preserved c. eclipsed d. absobed

426- The election result marked the.....of the democratic party.

- a. ellipse b. lips c. clips d. eclipse

427- The moon has many.....

- a. phrases b. photos c. phases d. rhymes

428- Ali seemed totally.....in his book.

- a. taken b. absorbed c. eclipsed d. depressed

429- Storm.....are people who find and follow storms.

- a. fighters b. chasers c. advisers d. winners

430- A wasp's.....is very painful.

- a. bite b. punch c. sting d. shot

431- To.....means to write or say something in a shorter, simpler way.

- a. phrase b. paragraph c. paraphrase d. parallel

432- Be.....! Pessimistic thoughts will increase your worries.

- a. passive b. positive c. negative d. pssessive

433- Mohammad Al Shenawi took.....and caught the ball cleverly.

- a. of b. in c. on d. off

434- It's.....an amazing play that you can't miss it.

- a. so b. such c. too d. enough

435- They are.....long questions that we don't have time to answer them all.

- a. so b. such c. too d. enough

436- They walked.....slowly that they missed the train.

- a. so b. such c. too d. enough

437- Mustafa is.....person that everyone likes him.

- a. so friendly b. enough friendly c. such a friendly d. too friendly.

438- Some basketball players can.....the ball on one finger.

- a. recycle b. spin c. orbit d. depend

439- The rain was so heavy that the water wheel.....for three days.

- a. launched b. leaked c. spun d. washed

440- I told him to realize the.....of the situation.

- a. cavity b. gravity c. zero gravity d. graveyard

441- Justice and equality are the.....of any democracy.

- a. finding b. foundation c. fountain d. founding

442-is a long journey full of experiences.

- a. Essay b. Oddly c. Odds d. Odyssey

443- All his plans ended in.....

- a. fail b. falling c. failure d. filling

444- My mobile.....in the sports club yesterday.

- a. got lost b. was lost c. lost d. was losing

445- He is seeking a.....role in energy policy.

- a. directive b. appreciative c. director d. direction

446- She said she.....me until she had finished.

- a. didn't see b. hadn't seen c. wouldn't see d. won't see

447-means describing a thing or object as it was a person.

- a. Animation b. Notification c. Punctuation d. Personnification

448- Our teacher asked us who.....to take part in the school party.

- a. wanted b. he wanted c. he had wanted d. wants

449- She asked me how.....

- a. am I b. I have c. I was d. I had

450- If you want to start this year, you have to apply.....the end of next week.

- a. by b. in c. through d. for

451- Distance learning is.....students and teachers are in different places.

- a. where b. which c. when d. what

452- Grandparents can.....on their knowledge and experience to their grandchildren.

- a. base b. pass c. depend d. concentrate

453- The young lady denied.....during her arrest.

- a. to torture b. to be tortured c. torturing d. being torturing

454- He made aeffort to improve his English.

- a. effective b. considered c. concerned d. concerning

455- You cannot pretend that there is no.....in the world.

- a. eel b. evil c. even d. ever

456- If someone has lived somewhere for a long time, you can say they have put down.....

- a. rates b. roots c. routes d. roads

457- My brother works in Alexandria Bank, Assiut.....

- a. branch b. root c. trunk d. bark

458- This vacuum cleaner comes with a range of

- a. communications b. agreements c. arrangements d. attachments

459- There was an interesting of people at the wedding.

- a. swap b. school c. collection d. mixture

460- The rate of growth was over a period of three years.

- a. averaged b. released c. concerned d. happened

461- I opened my mouth to speak but she me with an angry look.

- a. spoiled b. released c. silenced d. respected

462- Six workers were.....last year for not doing their jobs.

- a. silenced b. spoiled c. disciplined d. disagreed

463-takes on the task of investigating these particular allegations is going to run into a lot of difficulties.

- a. Someone b. Anyone c. Whichever d. Whoever

464- It.....to get some professional advice before you make a decision.

- a. appreciates b. paints c. buys d. pays

465- The capacity to think.....humans from animals.

- a. benefits b. separates c. suffers d. publishes

466- In the future, students will receive a.....education.

- a. quantity b. qualification c. quality d. equality

467- Nagham.....confidence and needs a lot of encouragement.

- a. leaks b. suffers c. licks d. lacks

- 468- With the internet it is possible to make learning.....wherever it is needed.**
 a. variable b. available c. eatable d. vulnerable
- 469- The phone call must have been about something urgent, considering how..... the bewildered teacher left after it.**
 a. abruptly b. joyfully c. hesitantly d. reluctantly
- 470- The president.....a visit to Oman last week.**
 a. bought b. made c. paid d. cost
- 471- There is no.....of information on the subject.**
 a. lack b. appreciation c. launch d. effect
- 472- Heart-transplant surgery was.....by Professor Christian Barnard.**
 a. considered b. careered c. pioneered d. concerned
- 473- He does not lack.....critics.**
 a. on b. of c. for d. in
- 474- After her severe experience, her life had.....on a new dimension.**
 a. based b. taken c. depended d. concentrated
- 475- Criminals must know that crime doesn't.....**
 a. buy b. cost c. pay d. be
- 476- Bad exam results put.....to his hopes of a university place.**
 a. burden b. paid c. cost d. bad
- 477- I'm always working under pressure to meet.....**
 a. deadlines b. headlines c. metro lines d. drawlines
- 478- Always try to keep your professional life.....from your private life.**
 a. suffer b. come c. separate d. deliberate
- 479- Marwa is aof the Royal College of Surgeons.**
 a. Colleague b. Fellow c. Customer d. Client
- 480- We are taking.....new staff this year.**
 a. after b. in c. off d. on
- 481- Products.....diverse,.....rubber, tobacco, coffee, chocolate and for perfumes come from flowering.**
 a. too \ than b. as \ as c. both \ than d. either \ or
- 482- Researchers attending the World Water Forum in Kyoto last year argued that collecting and using water more.....would lessen the need for more dams.**
 a. effeciently b. plentifully c. wastefully d. speedily
- 483- We haven't seen each other.....almost a decade.**
 a. since b. for c. so far d. already
- 484- Aya had slept most of the way since.....Tanta.**
 a. left b. had left c. has left d. leaving
- 485- I don't remember when I went to the cinema.....?**
 a. last b. for the last time c. last time d. at last
- 486-fire, please leave the building as quickly as possible.**
 a. In case b. In case of c. If d. Unless
- 487- Everything has changed so much.....last spring.**
 a. since b. for c. ago d. when
- 488- He moved to Cairo in 2000 and he has been living there.....**
 a. since b. long since c. since when d. ever since
- 489- I've only known herthe beginning of last year.**
 a. since b. for c. ago d. from

490- It has been two months.....the last earthquake.

- a. since b. for c. ago d. from

491- It has been a month..... I last saw her.

- a. since b. for c. ago d. from

492- Mr. Mahrous worked in Oman.....2008 to 2010.

- a. since b. for c. ago d. from

493- He left home last Sunday and hasn't been seen.....

- a. since b. for c. yet d. already

494-have you been interested in my feelings?

- a. For when b. Since when c. From when d. To when

495- I've.....stopped caring about him.

- a. since long b. long since c. ever since d. since then

496-there's no more business, we can all go home.

- a. While b. In case of c. For d. Since

497- I'll be in the office.....7 o'clock this evening.

- a. since b. for c. from d. when

498- They have stayed in this hotel.....fortnight.

- a. for b. just c. since d. yet

499- Ali started sailing in 2000 and he's been doing it.....

- a. since long b. long ago c. ever since d. since when

500- They bought the house in 2006 and they've done a lot of work on it.....

- a. since long c. ever since
b. long since d. since then

501- Nagham used to go to the gym. This sentence means that.....

- a. Nagham goes to the gym c. Nagham has never been to the gym
b. Nagham no longer goes to the gym d. Nagham didn't go to the gym

502- If wishes.....horses, beggars would ride them.

- a. would be b. had been c. were d. will be

503- No sooner.....home than she slept.

- a. has Mai arrived c. did Mai arrive
b. Mai has arrived d. Mai had arrived

504-did you arrive home?

- a. How long b. For how long c. Since long d. How long ago

505- Famous plays, such as Hamlet and King Lear,.....by William Shakespeare.

- a. written b. were written c. which were written d. writing

506- Assiut,.....is located in south of Egypt, is a big governorate.

- a. which b. that c. where d. when

507- Plays.....by Naguib Mahfouz are read everywhere.

- a. written b. were written c. which written d. writing

508- Mr. Mahrous.....is a famous teacher of English.

- a. lives in Assiut c. ,who lives in Assiut,
b. who lives in Assiut d. that he lives in Assiut

509- If.....a man on the moon, why can't they sort out paper-jams?

- a. we are landing c. we had landed
b. they were able to land d. they had landed

510- It'll be fine.....you do it the way I told you.

- a. as like b. as could c. so as d. as long as

511- Shorouk would have made sure Ameer was here.....were coming too.

- a. when she had known I c. if she knew
b. if she had known you d. if she has known you

512- You're not that good at singing.yourself!

- a. get rid of b. get over c. get out d. get lost

513-different food all over the world in London.

- a. There are a lot of c. There's many
b. There's loads of d. There is a lot of

514- How many times.....not to do that?

- a. haven't I told you c. I told you
b. have I told you d. have I told you

515- "What's up with him?" "Oh,.....mood about something."

- a. he's in angry c. he had a bad
b. he's in a bad d. he has a angry

516- A: "Kalthoum's loving her new job in Frankfort."

B: "What? I didn't.....abroad!"

- a. even know she was living c. know she has lived
b. even know she is living d. know she does live

517- Remind me again- what.....tea tonight?

- a. do you like for c. you want to have for
b. do you want d. did you want for

518- Hassan said that.....word with me." "Yeah, come in and have a seat.

- a. you can have a c. you will want to have a
b. you wanted to have a d. you had a

519- Sahar's.....nice and polite.

- a. a b. from c. very d. at

520-a light?

- a. Do have you c. Have you got
b. Do you got d. Are you have

521- Seiko watches.....in Japan.

- a. are made b. made c. make d. are making

522- IfI'll tell him you called.

- a. I'll see him c. I'd see him
b. I see him d. I saw him

523- If I I would go out more.

- a. wasn't married c. wouldn't marry
b. didn't marry d. haven't married

524- You.....come if you don't want to.

- a. don't need c. needn't have
b. needn't d. didn't need

525- Isee you tomorrow, I'm not sure.

- a. maybe b. will c. can d. might

526- Itold him if I had known he was your brother.

- a. hadn't b. wouldn't c. wouldn't have d. don't have

527- I wish you.....all the time.

- a. don't shout b. won't shout c. wouldn't shout d. haven't shouted

528- By the time you arrive,.....

- a. he'll leave c. he leaves
b. he'll have left d. he left

529- The house.....built in the 16th century.

- a. might have been c. might have be
b. might be d. might have

530- Whenever there was a visitor, the dog.....to the door.

- a. will run c. would run
b. is running d. was running

531- Itraveling by bus.

- a. am not used to c. used to
b. didn't used to d. do not used to

532- He didn't come last night, I wish that he.....

- a. had b. did c. have d. has

533- I am going to a wedding. I need to.....

- a. be cutting my hair c. have my hair cut
b. cutting my hair d. get cut my hair

534- Which would you.....have, fish or chicken?

- a. prefer b. could c. rather d. better

535- The student could not answer the question, so he.....

- a. gave off b. gave into c. gave up d. gave away

536- The man said he did not.....to go by bus.

- a. care for b. bother about c. mind having d. much mind

537- A Malawi woman who.....with HIV five years ago is expecting a baby now.

- a. is facing b. is faced c. was faced d. faced

538- The Wii, which is a video game console.....by Nintendo was released on November 19, 2006

- a. made b. is made c. was made d. makes

539- The poor bird had been captured and all its efforts to escape from the trap.....in vain.

- a. were b. are c. has been d. was

540- Epilepsy.....to be caused by poor air, which was thought to be carried by the veins.

- a. is believed b. believed c. was believed d. had believed

541- No clinical studies.....in this child disease research so far.

- a. have completed c. have been completed
b. will be completed d. had to complete

542- Everyone should have a check up with the dentist.....six months.

- a. each b. every c. all d. the whole

543- The two brothers got up at 8:30 that day.of them were tired, because neither of them had slept well.

- a. Neither b. Either c. None d. Both

544- Both Ali and Mustafa come here quite often but.....of them gives us help.

- a. both b. either c. neither d. all

545- He gave.....of us advice about our present goals.

- a. every b. each c. the whole d. much

546- The Reds won the football match, but.....players played well; In fact they all played quite badly.

- a. all b. none of the c. neither of d. each

547- No argument could move.....man from this decision.

- a. either b. neither c. all d. both

548- Hazem is about to go bilingual, with two official languages, but.....of them is English.

- a. no b. neither c. either d. none

549- We have interviewed with twenty candidates for the vacant position, but..... of them was actually a good fit.

- a. none b. no c. neither d. most

550- On some computers there are keys which can have as many as five different functions

- a. either b. each c. every d. none

551-of what he said was very sensible.

- a. Many b. Much c. Few d. Every

552-drawings is different.

- a. Very few b. All of c. Every d. Each one of

553-his friends speaks any English.

- a. Both of b. All c. Neither of d. Many

554-teachers prefer a class that is fairly consistant in having puils of the same level

- a. Each b. Most c. Whole d. Neither

555- The rain will.....for most of the morning, but we are expecting a brighter afternoon.

- a. persist b. insist c. resist d. consist

556- What angered me wasn't his resignation but the.....in which he did it.

- a. method b. manner c. aspect d. bearing

557- Marie Curie, one of the bestknown.....in working with radiation, died in 1934.

- a. debutants b. revolutionaries c. pioneers d. rebels

558- Enas is.....knowledgeable on this subject.

- a. smartly b. powerfully c. firmly d. highly

559- I need a good explanation of all the costs.....in buying a new car.

- a. affected b. involved c. concerned d. implied

560- The doctor told him to lose weight quickly or pay the.....later in life.

- a. fee b. fine c. price d. cost

561- If you can't make.....what's written, change the zoom level and it'll become clearer.

- a. for b. off c. up d. out

562- The medicine made me feel dizzy. I felt as though the room.....around and aroud.

- a. were spinning c. spins
b. will spin d. would be spinning

563- If I weren't working for an accounting firm, Iin a bank.

- a. work b. will work c. have worked d. would be working

564- "Are we lost?" "I think so. I wish we.....a map with us."

- a. were bringing c. had brought
b. brought d. would bring

565-you, I'd think twice about that decision. It could be a bad move.

- | | |
|------------------|---------------|
| a. If I had been | c. Would I be |
| b. Were I | d. If I am |

566- If my candidate had won the election, Ihappy now.

- | | | | |
|-------|-------------|--------|-----------|
| a. am | b. would be | c. was | d. can be |
|-------|-------------|--------|-----------|

567- Iyou to the woman I was speaking with, but I couldn't think of her name.

- | | |
|--------------------|-----------------------------|
| a. will introduce | c. would have introduced |
| b. would introduce | d. couldn't have introduced |

568- Angham walked away from the discussion. Otherwise, she.....something she would regret later.

- | | |
|-------------|--------------------|
| a. will say | c. might say |
| b. said | d. might have said |

569- "What.....today if you hadn't come here this weekend?" "I guess I'd be putting in extra forms at my office.

- | | |
|---------------|-----------------------|
| a. did you do | c. will you be doing |
| b. can you do | d. would you be doing |

570- Page 12 of the manual that came with the appliance says, ".....any problem with the merchandise, contact your local dealer."

- | | |
|--------------------|--------------------|
| a. You should have | c. Should you have |
| b. Do you have | d. Had you had |

571- I would never encouraged you to go into this field.....It would be stressful for you. I'm sorry It's been so difficult for you.

- | | |
|--------------------|------------------|
| a. had I known | c. should I know |
| b. and I had known | d. but I knew |

572- Many immigrants now agree that they.....their traditions when they first settled in America.

- | | |
|----------------------------|--------------------------|
| a. shouldn't have given up | c. don't have to give up |
| b. needn't give up | d. may not have given up |

573- If you want to get a good night's sleep, you.....any tea or coffee in the evening.

- | | |
|------------------------|------------------|
| a. would rather drink | c. mustn't drink |
| b. don't have to drink | d. could drink |

574- Road conditions.....much in the last fifteen years, since the government hasn't invested anything to renew the roads.

- | | |
|--------------------------|---------------------------|
| a. must have improved | c. can't have improved |
| b. needn't have improved | d. didn't need to improve |

575- A new report suggests that a vaccine that offers at least partial protection against HIVavailable in the near future.

- | | |
|--------------|--------------------|
| a. had to be | c. used to be |
| b. could be | d. might have been |

576- He.....technical support when his computer broke down because he doesn't know much about computers.

- | | |
|---------------------|-----------------------|
| a. must have had | c. shouldn't have had |
| b. needn't have had | d. can't have had |

577- The new steam powered and mechanized farm equipment.....the work easier but they couldn't get it to work.

- | | |
|--------------------|------------------------|
| a. can't have made | c. didn't have to make |
| b. might have made | d. was able to make |

578- If you plan to take a long trip in the car, you must get a full tank of gas or you..... out of gas.

- a. should have run b. might run c. have to run d. had better run

579- The prisoner.....this way; there are no footprints.

- a. may have escaped c. could have escaped
b. needn't have escaped d. can't have escaped

580- Apple Computers.....the share of the market held by Microsoft in the late 1990s but unfortunately they didn't have a clear business plan to more ambitiously pursue their business goals.

- a. could capture c. needn't have captured
b. might have captured d. should capture

581- A good supervisor.....with people who attempt too much than with those who try too little because hardworking staff contributes much to all aspects of work.

- a. shouldn't work c. had better not work
b. would rather work d. can't work

582- You.....the locksmith to open the door for you last night before you tried to open the door yourself.

- a. had better call c. must call
b. ought to have called d. could call

583- I.....an office but I chose to work from home because everything I need is here.

- a. could have rented c. needn't have rented
b. must have rented d. might rent

584- Most advanced aircraft now.....at supersonic speeds.

- a. are able to fly c. were supposed to fly
b. could have fly d. should have fly

585- You.....down to about 30 kilometres an hour when you are driving through a school zone between dawn and dusk.

- a. should have slowed c. must slow
b. were supposed to slow d. had to slow

586- Climbers survive in this so-called death zone above eight thousand metres because they spend several months climbing to higher points on the mountain to.....in those conditions

- a. get used to living c. would rather live
b. used to live d. had better live

587- Scientists have found that people who are active at a moderate level experience a long list of health benefits and that physical activity.....vigorous.

- a. must be b. had better be c. has to be d. needn't be

588- He.....in London for two years and then he went to Paris.

- a. has lived b. had lived c. was living d. lived

589- He was fired because he.....some documents.

- a. has given away c. had given away
b. gave away d. was giving away

590- I never get up from the table before others.....

- a. had finished b. have finished c. finished d. were finishing

591- You look tired. How long.....?

- | | |
|--------------------------|--------------------------|
| a. have you been running | c. you had been running |
| b. had you been running | d. you have been running |

592- Salma.....her driving test three times because she's so bad at revising.

- | | | | |
|----------|-----------|---------------|---------------|
| a. fails | b. failed | c. has failed | d. had failed |
|----------|-----------|---------------|---------------|

593- The minute we received his gift we.....him a note of thanks.

- | | | | |
|----------|----------------|----------------|-----------------|
| a. wrote | b. would write | c. had written | d. have written |
|----------|----------------|----------------|-----------------|

594- When he realized that his nomination would mean competing with his closest friend, he.....to withdraw.

- | | | | |
|--------------------|------------|-----------------|----------------|
| a. will be decided | b. decided | c. was deciding | d. had decided |
|--------------------|------------|-----------------|----------------|

595- She said she would be working late at the office that evening and that she home till about eleven.

- | | | | |
|--------------|-----------------|---------------|---------------|
| a. won't get | b. wouldn't get | c. didn't get | d. hadn't got |
|--------------|-----------------|---------------|---------------|

596- Yesterday at a restaurant, I saw Mariam, an old friend of mine. I had not seen her for years. At first, Iher because she lost at least 20 kilos.

- | | | | |
|----------------------|-----------------------|---------------------|----------------------|
| a. hadn't recognised | b. haven't recognised | c. didn't recognise | d. wasn't recognised |
|----------------------|-----------------------|---------------------|----------------------|

597- This bicycle has been in our family for fifteen years. My father used it for the first five years, my brother rode it for the next five and Iit for the last four.

- | | | | |
|-------------|------------|--------|---------------|
| a. have had | b. had had | c. had | d. was having |
|-------------|------------|--------|---------------|

598- It's a great pity you didn't come to London with us last summer. As you hadn't seen it before, it.....a wonderful holiday for you.

- | | | | |
|-------------------|--------------------|-------------|-------------|
| a. will surely be | b. would have been | c. had been | d. has been |
|-------------------|--------------------|-------------|-------------|

599- Last year, I experienced how tedious long plane trips could be. Iin an airplane for fairly long distances before that, but never as long as when I went to Australia last June.

- | | | | |
|---------------------|-----------------|--------------|---------------|
| a. have never flown | b. hadn't flown | c. had flown | d. have flown |
|---------------------|-----------------|--------------|---------------|

600- You have to teach your kids about right and wrong,

- | | | | |
|--------------------|------------------|-------------------|------------------|
| a. good and better | b. good and evil | c. evil and devil | d. good and envy |
|--------------------|------------------|-------------------|------------------|

601- Because of rising costs, the company.....10 % of their workforce.

- | | | | |
|------------|--------------|-------------|-----------|
| a. pressed | b. redundant | c. released | d. leaked |
|------------|--------------|-------------|-----------|

602- The best.....of tea are expensive..

- | | | | |
|------------|-----------|-----------|--------------|
| a. degrees | b. grapes | c. grades | d. graduates |
|------------|-----------|-----------|--------------|

603- The house is in excellent condition, with fitted carpets.....

- | | | | |
|----------|---------------|-------------|---------------|
| a. threw | b. thoroughly | c. thorough | d. throughout |
|----------|---------------|-------------|---------------|

604- What colour are the.....of sands?

- | | | | |
|-----------|------------|-----------|----------|
| a. grades | b. degrees | c. grains | d. gains |
|-----------|------------|-----------|----------|

605- Relaxing in a Jacuzzi.....the mind wonderfully.

- | | | | |
|-------------|-----------------|--------------|----------|
| a. concerns | b. concentrates | c. considers | d. makes |
|-------------|-----------------|--------------|----------|

606- It was the last question on the paper that.....me.

- | | | | |
|--------------|-----------|--------|-------------|
| a. kidnapped | b. gained | c. won | d. defeated |
|--------------|-----------|--------|-------------|

607- Playing an instrument can be a form of emotional.....

- | | | | |
|-------------|-------------|-----------|------------|
| a. exercise | b. rehearse | c. please | d. release |
|-------------|-------------|-----------|------------|

607- All the parks are regularly checked and.....by tourist board inspectors.

- | | | | |
|-----------|-----------|-----------|----------------|
| a. tidied | b. graded | c. marked | d. established |
|-----------|-----------|-----------|----------------|

608- It was a gross exaggeration, but there was a.....of truth in it.

- a. packet b. parcel c. grain d. piece

609- He began to.....us about making too much noise.

- a. lecture b. leak c. reach d. bleach

610- If it receives enough rain at the proper time, hay will grow quickly,.....grass.

- a. as b. such as c. like d. similar

611- I don't suppose the election results will reflect the true reaction of the public to the government in power,.....?

- a. do I b. don't I c. won't they d. will they

612- Many of my colleagues work with radiation, but they don't seem to have been adversely affected by it, and.....

- a. neither do I b. neither was I c. nor was I d. nor did I

613- Gunpowder, in some ways the most effective of.....the explosive materials, is a mixture of potassium, nitrate, charcoal and sulphur.

- a. many b. every c. all d. the whole

614- Your father should not put so much pressure on you. He must not choose your friends.....

- a. too b. as well c. neither d. either

615- The whole of society may suffer if its government is attacked;.....the entire body is harmed if the brain is damaged.

- a. otherwise b. similarly c. however d. nevertheless

616- There are 20 species of wild roses in North America,.....have prickly stems, pinnate leaves, and large flowers that usually smell sweetly.

- a. much of which b. all of which c. both of which d. some of whom

617- In the past few months, our company director.....more mettle than moat industrialists do in an entire career.

- a. has shown b. had shown c. showed d. shows

618- Of the many attempts that.....to regulate language one way or another very few have succeeded.

- a. were made b. are made c. have been made d. are being made

619- When he was campaigning for reelection last year, he promised that.....relected, he would undertake to restructure the party.

- a. unless b. if c. since d. lest

620- He's certainly going to recommend that the changes in the structure of the company be introduced step by step, and.....

- a. so I am b. so am I c. so do I d. I do, too

620- As.....of our employees can afford cars of their own, they all have to rely on public transport.

- a. few b. some c. none d. many

621- They set up a liaison office in East Africa for marketing their goods but now they wish they.....

- a. would not do c. never do
b. had not done d. would not have done

622- In recent decades the efficiency of the United Nations.....by a growing number of countries.

- | | |
|------------------------------|------------------------|
| a. has been questioned | c. would be questioned |
| b. will have been questioned | d. had been questioned |

623- If our delegates hadn't shown themselves willing to come to terms, those from other countries.....

- | | |
|--------------------------|--------------------|
| a. would be, too | c. had not, either |
| b. wouldn't have, either | d. have had, too |

624- Many more people would doubtlessly have attended the debate.....they had known in advance who the principal speakers were.

- | | | | |
|------------|----------|----------|----------|
| a. If only | b. after | c. while | d. since |
|------------|----------|----------|----------|

625- Why can't you admit that.....hard he works, he will never manage to achieve what his elder brother has achieved?

- | | | | |
|-----------|-------------|----------|----------|
| a. though | b. whenever | c. while | d. since |
|-----------|-------------|----------|----------|

626- As he was not satisfied with the contents of the document, he declined to sign it, and none of the members attempted to persuade him to,.....

- | | | | |
|---------|--------|-----------|------------|
| a. also | b. too | c. either | d. as well |
|---------|--------|-----------|------------|

627- Clifford Goertz, probably.....famous anthropologist in the world today, has revolutionized the way anthropology is thought at campuses.

- | | | | |
|-------------|---------|---------|-------------|
| a. the most | b. most | c. more | d. the more |
|-------------|---------|---------|-------------|

628- The orders were that we.....the area within hours to prevent future loss of life.

- | | |
|--------------------|------------------------|
| a. had evacuated | c. have to evacuate |
| b. had to evacuate | d. will have evacuated |

629- The Deputy Prime Minister announced that it was.....early to propose amendments in the legislation concerning industrial relations.

- | | | | |
|---------------|------------|---------------|------------|
| a. as well as | b. just so | c. as yet too | d. just as |
|---------------|------------|---------------|------------|

630- I regret not helping my mom yesterday. I wish I

- | | | | |
|---------------|---------------|------------------|------------------|
| a. had helped | b. would help | c. hadn't helped | d. wouldn't help |
|---------------|---------------|------------------|------------------|

631-helped me, I would have failed my exam.

- | | | | |
|----------|-----------|---------------|----------------------|
| a. If he | b. Had he | c. Had he not | d. If it hadn't been |
|----------|-----------|---------------|----------------------|

632- A well-designed sports shoe should.....the impact on your feet.

- | | | | |
|---------|--------|-----------|-----------|
| a. suit | b. sap | c. absorb | d. evolve |
|---------|--------|-----------|-----------|

633- He was standing on the bridge looking at the river.....

- | | | | |
|---------------|------------|----------|-------|
| a. throughout | b. beneath | c. above | d. up |
|---------------|------------|----------|-------|

634- Liverpool turned up the.....with their crisp, passing game.

- | | | | |
|--------|-----------|---------|-----------|
| a. hot | b. heater | c. heat | d. heated |
|--------|-----------|---------|-----------|

635- She is very shy that her cheeks always turns a.....red colour.

- | | | | |
|------------|-----------|-----------|----------|
| a. violent | b. velvet | c. harden | d. valve |
|------------|-----------|-----------|----------|

636- Mohammad Salah is admired for his.....speed.

- | | | | |
|-------------|--------------|---------------|-------------|
| a. lighting | b. lightning | c. tightening | d. fighting |
|-------------|--------------|---------------|-------------|

637- Many adults skin problems begin with childhood.....

- | | | | |
|-----------|------------|-----------|------------|
| a. suntan | b. sunburn | c. sunray | d. sunbeam |
|-----------|------------|-----------|------------|

638- I suppose it didn'tto you to phone the police?

- | | | | |
|--------|---------|--------------|----------|
| a. sap | b. find | c. establish | d. occur |
|--------|---------|--------------|----------|

639- Lions and house cats evolved from a common.....

- a. processor b. descendant c. interest d. ancestor

640- During the war, he was employed as a newspaper.....

- a. correspondant b. consultant c. technician d. musician

641- You could see a.....in the gound where the helicopter had landed.

- a. impression b. depression c. oppression d. opposition

642- Her long illness was graduallyher mother's strength.

- a. sapping b. spinning c. spoiling d. stinging

643- The measures to control carbon dioxide.....do not go far enough.

- a. missions b. mansions c. positions d. emissions

644- Her eyes were.....with stiff black lashes.

- a. rung b. rounded c. ranged d. ringed

645- The police were unable toa confession from the criminal.

- a. ease b. erase c. extract d. excrete

646- It will take about 24 hours for the glue to.....

- a. hard b. heard c. extract d. harden

647- This could be the best chance you'll have. Don't.....?

- a. keep it away b. run it away c. throw it away d. take it away

648- The old man was.....into signing the paper.

- a. made b. tracked c. tricked d. tackled

649- You can't teach an old dog new.....

- a. bricks b. tricks c. cracks d. trucks

650- Chopping onions makes my eyes.....

- a. sink b. spin c. leak d. sting

651- All these sting EXCEPT.....

- a. a bee b. a wasp c. a scorpion d. a mosquito

652- Thank you for those.....of wisdom.

- a. slices b. pearls c. gums d. barrels

653- Sales of the drug are falling due to adverse.....about side-effects.

- a. celebrity b. publication c. publicity d. fedility

654- Mild symptoms of anxiety, and.....are often associated with social difficulties.

- a. appreciation b. emission c. depression d. suppression

655- Planes have occasionally disappeared in midair, but this is a rare.....

- a. promotion b. mission c. procession d. phenomenon

656- It had never.....to him that he might be falling in love with her.

- a. found b. occured c. encouraged d. said

657- Central Africa is suffering one of the worst.....of the century.

- a. drafts b. doubts c. droughts d. draughts

658- Fresh lemonade is a great way to.....

- a. beat the heat b. dead heat c. blood heat d. turn up the heat

659- California.....many of the legal immigrants to the US.

- a. extracts b. hardens c. absorbs d. emits

660- Mr. Mahrous's.....began when he was thirty years old.

- a. celebrity b. celebration c. clebrated d. celebratory

661- Bad health forced him into.....early retirement.

- a. take b. taking c. to take d. took

662- Al Zamalik played the match against Al Ahly to a..... No team could win.

- a. dead heat b. blood heat c. hot heat d. heat wave

663- Simmir the rice for 20 minutes until all the liquid is.....

- a. leaked b. emitted c. absorbed d. hardened

664- People were saying that a cold spring meant an early.....in summer.

- a. heat wave b. blood heat c. dead heat d. beat the heat

665- If you can't.....the heat, get out of the kitchen.

- a. emit b. stop c. stand d. step

666- Mariam sensed that something more sinister lay.....the woman's cheerful exterior.

- a. above b. beneath c. under d. below

667- Being a war.....is a dangerous job.

- a. correspondent b. independant c. attendant d. redundant

668- Government troops have.....the rebels to surrender.

- a. made b. let c. forced d. had

669- The burglars are believed to have.....a window.

- a. impressed b. pressed c. forced d. made

670- He doesn't deserve. Don't cast.....before swine.

- a. pearls b. girls c. garlics d. trains

671- She's determined to.....a success of her career.

- a. do b. earn c. make d. gain

672- People motivated by jealousy and.....

- a. reed b. degree c. greed d. grade

673- I can't afford to.....money away.

- a. get b. throw c. break d. run

674- The second surgery on my knee seemed to.....

- a. play the trick b. make the trick c. do the trick d. give the trick

675- Her harsh words.....him into action.

- a. spun b. sprung c. stung d. clung

676- Sometimes somebody's.....is worse than their bite.

- a. park b. break c. bark d. brake

677- Rates are.....on an hourly basis.

- a. counted b. calculated c. hardened d. affected

678- You'll have to have that tooth.....

- a. exercised b. expanded c. extracted d. moved

679- The one should.....his heart in dangerous situations.

- a. recycle b. harden c. change d. open

680- Thousands of people.....the court building to demand the release of Al khot.

- a. rung b. ringed c. wrinkled d. ranged

681- This romantic novel is full of.....characters.

- a. dashboard b. whiteboard c. cardboard d. cupboard

682- Can Iyou for a fiver?

- a. spoil b. spin c. sting d. bite

683- Nothing succeeds like.....

- a. succeeds b. success c. successful d. succession

684- In the end, I didn't see them anyway, I wasin my grief.

- a. taken b. bleached c. absorbed d. given

685- Oxygen.....roughly 20% of the atmosphere.

- a. breaks up b. gives up c. takes up d. makes up

686- No more argument. My mind is.....

- a. made out b. made up c. made of d. made from

687- This action.....the international agreement of 1925.

- a. developed b. got c. broke d. reached

688- I never listen to music when I'm working-itmy concentration.

- a. loses b. breaks c. misses d. wins

689- I rang my boss and arranged to take some time.....

- a. down b. up c. off d. out

690- Her singing career.....after an appearance on X-factor show.

- a. took off b. took after c. took of d. took up

691- The wood.....a sweet, perfumed smell as it burned..

- a. cut down b. gave off c. broke down d. was about to

692- Ronaldo decided to.....football at the end of the season.

- a. break up b. dig up c. give up d. make up

693- She was.....the class in the forms of the past tense.

- a. digging b. drilling c. learning d. keeping

694- Rail.....face severe delays because of engineering works.

- a. ways b. commuters c. matures d. amateurs

695- Madleen got fed up with the daily.....into London.

- a. routine b. commute c. common d. wage

696- The prisoners escaped through an underground.....

- a. gap b. funnel c. tunnel d. water

697- Sahar.....a successful career in nursing profession.

- a. cut out b. carved out c. gave out d. played out

698- A. "Could you drive me to the airport tomorrow?"

B.it done.

- a. Consider b. Concern c. Well d. Have

699- We're giving.....a free diary with tomorrow's newspaper.

- a. out b. up c. away d. off

700- The spirit of our Egyptian soldiers will never be.....

- a. raised b. broken c. got d. established

701- Mary doesn't have a natural talent for music but she.....it with hard work.

- a. makes up b. makes up for c. makes out d. makes

702- The government has threatened to bring in the army to.....the 10-month-old strike.

- a. build b. develop c. break d. establish

703- She became jealous when Neveen's career started.....

- a. switching off b. turning off c. giving off d. taking off

704- The government refused to.....to the rebels' demands.

- a. take in b. give in c. break in d. absorb in

705- Iit a great honour to be invited to your wedding, Maram.

- a. concern b. appreciate c. degree d. consider

706- The report.....the difficult issues at the heart of science policy.

- a. said b. illuminated c. thought d. carved

707- The new organization will be.....Dubai.

- a. based in b. based on c. absorbed in d. believed

708- Nagham and Lolo.....their initials on a tree.

- a. depended b. insisted c. blamed d. carved

709- My morning.....takes 45 minutes.

- a. commute b. calculate c. ring d. commuter

710- A good elementary school education provides a solid.....for the rest of a child's school years.

- a. concrete b. base c. cliff d. tube

711- I seriously considered.....of teaching.

- a. to resign b. resign c. resigning d. to resigning

712- The crew were well.....in handling emergency situations.

- a. learned b. carved c. threatened d. drilled

713- Students were.....leaflets to everyone on the sheet.

- a. giving away b. giving off c. giving out d. giving up

714- Some ducks.....and flew along the river.

- a. took up b. took off c. took out d. took in

715- Retired people are often willing to give.....their time to help with community projects

- a. away b. off c. up d. of

716- I'll never forgive her for.....her promise to me.

- a. keeping b. beating c. breaking d. respecting

717- I wish we.....prep school! We had a lot less homework.

- a. hadn't left b. couldn't leave c. didn't leave d. don't leave

718- I wish.....my friend Ali one day.

- a. had met b. met c. could meet d. to meet

719- I regret neglecting my lessons last year. Ithem.

- a. should have neglected c. couldn't have neglected
b. shouldn't have neglected d. mustn't have neglected

720- Stories of magic and adventure always.....children's imaginations.

- a. remove b. rid c. fire d. consider

721- Mr. Mahrous has two daughters. The.....daughter is called Mai.

- a. eldest b. elder c. oldest d. old

722-yourself lucky you weren't in the car at the time.

- a. Behave b. Warn c. Respect d. Consider

723- After two hours of waiting, her patience.....

- a. gave off b. gave out c. gave away d. gave of

724- He was dishonest. He.....much information of our project.

- a. gave off b. gave out c. gave away d. gave of

725- The ingenious little boy could.....the secret code of the chip.

- a. keep b. break c. do d. park

726- The.....outside the house said: 'Private'.

- a. advice b. label c. notice d. signal

727- Close the door, please: I don't like setting in a.....

- a. wind b. drought c. draught d. blow

728- I had to stand in a.....for hours to get the tickets for the performance.

- a. file b. procession c. queue d. turn

729- It's no good asking me to calculate the cost. I'm helpless at.....

- a. counters b. shapes c. characters d. figures

730- The only problem about sitting outside here in the evening is that you are likely to beby mosquitoes.

- a. bitten b. stung c. grasped d. picked

731- There was a sudden.....of lightning, which hit up the whole street.

- a. flesh b. flash c. splash d. clash

732- You've done a very.....decision. Any reasonable person would have done the same thing.

- a. sensed b. sensitive c. sentimental d. sensible

733- Roody has blue eyes and red hair so she.....her mother.

- a. takes after b. takes off c. takes in d. takes from

734- Benjamin Franklin.....the lightning conductor.

- a. explored b. discovered c. invented d. realised

735- I felt a sharp.....when I put my hand in boiling water.

- a. ache b. pain c. hurt d. harm

736- It's the.....in this country for the father of the bride to play for the wedding.

- a. habit b. traditional c. custom d. common

737- He.....robbed as he was walking out of the bank.

- a. had b. did c. got d. were

738-gifts to the judges.

- a. It's not allowed offering c. It's not permitted offering
b. It's not permitted to offer d. It's not permitted to offer

739- The woman, who has been missing for 10 days, is believed.....

- a. to be abducted c. to have been abducted
b. to have abducted d. to have been abducting

740- I'm very happy.....in Oman. I really miss being there.

- a. to live b. to have lived c. to be living d. to be lived

741-at a low temperature, the ribs are tender and gelatinous.

- a. Cooking b. Cook c. Cooked d. Were cooking

742-they did when they were together was fight.

- a. Which b. That c. It's d. All

743- We were completely exhausted, but we.....time for a break.

- a. hadn't got b. hadn't c. didn't have d. had not

744- We ask citizens not to leave home.....it's strictly necessary.

- a. even if b. unless c. provided d. supposing

745- What.....in my position? I had no other choice.

- a. would you do c. had you done
b. would you have done d. did you do

746-to offend anyone, she said both cakes were equally good.

- a. Not wanting c. She didn't want
b. As not wanting d. Because not wanting

747- Last year, when I last met her, she told me she.....a letter every day for the last two months.

- a. had written c. had been writing
b. has written d. has been writing

748- They.....in the basement for three months.

- a. were made sleeping c. were made to sleep
b. were made sleep d. made to sleep

749- We'll never know what might have happened.....the email earlier.

- a. if he sent c. had he sent
b. if he has sent d. did he sent

750- I wish Ithose words. But now it's too late.

- a. not having said c. never said
b. have never said d. had never said

751-your mind, we would be grateful if you gave us a call.

- a. If you would change c. If you'll change
b. If you had changed d. Were you to change

752- Three in ten British dads wish they.....in the delivery room when their child was born.

- a. wouldn't be c. weren't
b. hadn't been d. wouldn't have been

753- His apology wasn't enough.....him.

- a. so I forgive c. that I forgive
b. for me to forgive d. for me forgiving

754- I'm sorry.....you all this time. It wasn't my intention.

- a. to be ignored c. to have been ignoring
b. to have been ignored d. to ignore

755- You need to.....before you have an accident.

- a. to get your car fixed c. get to fix your car
b. get someone fix your car d. get fixed your car

756- The man found dead is believed.....

- a. to be murdered c. to have been murdered
b. to have murdered d. might be murdered

757- Very Young children.....from screens. Young children learn through real interaction.

- a. are supposed to learn c. aren't meant to learn
b. needn't learn d. shouldn't have learnt

758- I won't say a word about this and.....

- | | |
|----------------------|---------------------|
| a. you will either | c. neither will you |
| b. you won't neither | d. you will too |

759- This is.....

- | | |
|----------------------|------------------------|
| a. a Fatma friend | c. Fatma friend |
| b. a friend of Fatma | d. a friend of Fatma's |

760- Mai likes pizza, which is lucky for me, because.....too.

- | | | | |
|---------|-----------|---------|---------|
| a. I do | b. I like | c. do I | d. I am |
|---------|-----------|---------|---------|

761- I don't understand why you always have to say.....stupid things.

- | | | | |
|-------|---------|-----------|------------|
| a. so | b. such | c. such a | d. so much |
|-------|---------|-----------|------------|

762- I wish he.....treating us like idiots. Who does he think he is?

- | | | | |
|---------------|------------|----------------|------------|
| a. would stop | b. stopped | c. had stopped | d. to stop |
|---------------|------------|----------------|------------|

763- I'm lucky to be surrounded by.....fantastic people.

- | | | | |
|-----------|-------|------------|---------|
| a. such a | b. so | c. so much | d. such |
|-----------|-------|------------|---------|

764- The new model comes in red or white but I don't like.....of those colours.

- | | | | |
|-----------|------------|---------|---------|
| a. either | b. neither | c. none | d. both |
|-----------|------------|---------|---------|

765- I am with you, I can't stop smiling.

- | | | | |
|-------------|------------|-------------|-------------|
| a. Whatever | b. However | c. Whenever | d. Wherever |
|-------------|------------|-------------|-------------|

766- It was awesome to get.....good response from the audience.

- | | | | |
|------------|---------|-----------|-------|
| a. so much | b. such | c. such a | d. so |
|------------|---------|-----------|-------|

767-everything she said, I won't forgive her.

- | | | | |
|---------------|----------------|-------------|------------|
| a. Despite of | b. In spite of | c. Although | d. However |
|---------------|----------------|-------------|------------|

768- After the storm, the place looked.....it had been the stage for weeks of brutal fighting.

- | | | | |
|-------|--------------|------------|--------|
| a. as | b. as though | c. like if | d. how |
|-------|--------------|------------|--------|

769- She wouldn't be helping you if she.....your sister.

- | | | | |
|----------------|-----------------------|----------|------------|
| a. wouldn't be | b. wouldn't have been | c. isn't | d. weren't |
|----------------|-----------------------|----------|------------|

770-late tonight, don't wait for me.

- | | | | |
|---------------|--------------|-----------------|-----------|
| a. If I'll be | b. While I'm | c. When I'll be | d. If I'm |
|---------------|--------------|-----------------|-----------|

771- I wish Icome to the zoo with you next weekend, but I'm going to be busy.

- | | | | |
|----------|----------|---------|--------|
| a. could | b. would | c. will | d. had |
|----------|----------|---------|--------|

772- I'm wondering which country.....this year?

- | | |
|---------------------------|---------------------------|
| a. they have travelled | c. they have travelled to |
| b. have they travelled to | d. have they travelled |

773- Bassma regretted.....

- | | |
|-------------------|------------------------|
| a. get married | c. having got married |
| b. to get married | d. to have got married |

774- I'd rather.....for me at the station.

- | | | | |
|---------------|-------------|----------------|----------------|
| a. you waited | b. you wait | c. you to wait | d. you waiting |
|---------------|-------------|----------------|----------------|

775- The weather was very hot the whole time. We.....a month later when it's cooler.

- | | |
|------------------------|--------------------|
| a. shouldn't have gone | c. must have gone |
| b. should have gone | d. can't have gone |

776- The robbers.....have escaped.

- | | |
|---------------------------|---------------------|
| a. are thought that they | c. are thought to |
| b. it's thought that they | d. are thought that |

777- I must go to the doctor and.....before I go on holiday.

- | | |
|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| a. test my blood pressure | c. have tested my blood pressure |
| b. have my blood pressure tested | d. get to test my blood pressure |

778- How many.....the exam?

- | | |
|--------------------|----------------------|
| a. students passed | c. students did pass |
| b. did pass | d. did students pass |

779- A: 'I won't finish on time.'

B: '.....'

- | | |
|--------------------|-------------------|
| a. So won't I | c. Neither do I |
| b. Neither won't I | d. Neither will I |

780- The longer you practice every day,.....

- | | |
|----------------------------|----------------------|
| a. the best you will get | c. better you'll get |
| b. the better you will get | d. you'll get better |

781- It.....easy to win the tournament. All the teams were really good.

- | | |
|----------------------|------------------------|
| a. mustn't have been | c. shouldn't have been |
| b. might not be | d. can't have been |

782- The attacker is thought.....jumping from the second floor of the building.

- | | |
|--------------------|--------------------|
| a. to escape | c. that he escaped |
| b. to have escaped | d. he has escaped |

783- You can play outside when you.....your lunch.

- | | |
|--------------------|---------------|
| a. will have eaten | c. have eaten |
| b. are eating | d. eat |

784- I hate.....that I can't do something because I'm a girl. Boys say that a lot.

- | | |
|-------------------|---------------|
| a. telling | c. being told |
| b. having to tell | d. to tell |

785- He looked.....a ghost.

- | | |
|--------------------------|-------------------|
| a. as though he had seen | c. as he had seen |
| b. like seeing | d. as if |

786- She couldn't remember how long they.....when the accident happened.

- | | |
|--------------------|---------------------|
| a. had driven | c. were driving |
| b. had been driven | d. had been driving |

787- I wish Ia normal life, but my life now is a real nightmare.

- | | |
|---------------|------------|
| a. could have | c. had had |
| b. have had | d. have |

788- Do you have any idea of.....?

- | | |
|-----------------------------|----------------------------|
| a. what is he talking about | c. about what he's talking |
| b. what is he talking | d. what he's talking about |

789-a hammer to kill his neighbour.

- | | |
|--------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| a. He is believed to use | c. He is believed to have used |
| b. It is believed to have used | d. He is believed that he used |

790- A: "Why didn't you go to the training session?"

B: "I.....to the training. Ali saw me there. Ask him."

- | | |
|--------------|------------|
| a. didn't go | c. did go |
| b. did went | d. sure go |

791- II've hired a very good decorator.

- | | |
|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| a. 'm redecorating my kitchen | c. will be redecorating my kitchen |
| b. will have my kitchen redecorated | d. 'm having my kitchen redecorated |

792-is an advantage of donating blood.

- | | |
|----------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| a. Have blood pressure check | c. Have blood pressure checked |
| b. Having blood pressure checked | d. Having blood pressure check |

793- Every Christmas we have a.....for a local charity.

- | | | | |
|--------------|---------------|---------------|----------------|
| a. animation | b. evacuation | c. collection | d. combination |
|--------------|---------------|---------------|----------------|

794- The company is run by a board of.....

- | | | | |
|--------------|--------------|----------|------------|
| a. directors | b. cardboard | c. chess | d. fellows |
|--------------|--------------|----------|------------|

795- The.....of the Earth is about 13,00 km.

- | | | | |
|-------------|-------------|---------|----------|
| a. distance | b. diameter | c. spin | d. cliff |
|-------------|-------------|---------|----------|

796- The moon is shining through a thin.....of cloud.

- | | | | |
|---------|-----------|----------|----------|
| a. tube | b. packet | c. grain | d. layer |
|---------|-----------|----------|----------|

797- He lived in one of London's poorest.....

- | | | | |
|--------------|--------------|------------|------------|
| a. districts | b. countries | c. tunnels | d. empires |
|--------------|--------------|------------|------------|

798- It's good to see you.....again.

- | | | | |
|----------------|-----------------|-------------|--------------|
| a. up and down | b. up and about | c. be about | d. all about |
|----------------|-----------------|-------------|--------------|

799- We spent the whole afternoon about the town. The synonym of about here is.....

- | | | | |
|------------------|---------|-----------|------------|
| a. approximately | b. near | c. around | d. outside |
|------------------|---------|-----------|------------|

800- There are multiple.....of meaning in the story.

- | | | | |
|--------------|-----------|---------------|----------|
| a. phenomena | b. layers | c. characters | d. sales |
|--------------|-----------|---------------|----------|

801- Because the plateau was so far.....sea level, when we finally reached it, we had difficulty.....breathing.

- | | | | |
|-----------------|------------------|---------------|---------------|
| a. below \ with | b. under \ about | c. from \ for | d. above \ in |
|-----------------|------------------|---------------|---------------|

802- Heat is transformed from.....object.....by conductions, convection and radiation.

- | | |
|-------------------------|-------------------------|
| a. either \ to others | c. some\ through others |
| b. each \ from the rest | d. one \ to another |

803- Any one who.....the rule will be severely punished.

- | | | | |
|-------------|-------------|---------------|---------------|
| a. vibrates | b. violates | c. evaporates | d. penetrates |
|-------------|-------------|---------------|---------------|

804- Jackleen and Hani celebrated their twentieth wedding.....in June.

- | | | | |
|---------|------------|----------------|-----------|
| a. ring | b. funeral | c. anniversary | d. parade |
|---------|------------|----------------|-----------|

805- She was a strong.....in women's participation in public affairs.

- | | | | |
|-------------|-----------|-----------|------------|
| a. believer | b. toiler | c. runner | d. athlete |
|-------------|-----------|-----------|------------|

806- I have a workshop with a supervisor and three.....and my own secretary.

- | | | | |
|-------------|-------------------|----------------|----------------|
| a. chemists | b. correspondants | c. consultants | d. technicians |
|-------------|-------------------|----------------|----------------|

807-he gave up smoking, he has enjoyed the best of health.

- | | | | |
|--------|-------|----------|-------------|
| a. For | b. If | c. Since | d. Although |
|--------|-------|----------|-------------|

808- It is almost impossible to find another couple.....opinions on every matter are the same.

- | | | | |
|----------|--------|----------|-----------|
| a. whose | b. who | c. which | d. who're |
|----------|--------|----------|-----------|

809- When I accidentally broke Mr. Amr's antique bowl, he made me feel as if I a criminal.

- | | | | |
|-------------|--------------|-------------|---------|
| a. am being | b. have been | c. had been | d. were |
|-------------|--------------|-------------|---------|

810- Although every philosopher since Plato,.....the relationship between humour and laughter, Freud.....the first person to put forward a conclusive theory.

- | | |
|------------------------------|--------------------------|
| a. has considered \ was | c. considered \ would be |
| b. would consider \ has been | d. was considering \ is |

811- In the States, a person travelling 10 miles to work every day by train instead of by car saves.....34 gallons of petrol per year.

- | | |
|-----------------|--------------|
| a. as much as | c. even more |
| b. so much more | d. the most |

812-business plans were failing to materialise, while.....were progressing.

- | | |
|------------------|-----------------|
| a. All \ either | c. Any \ none |
| b. Some \ others | d. Those \ each |

813- Repair and maintenance are perhaps the most important ones of the numerous tasks.....engineers are responsible for in time of a disaster.

- | | | | |
|-------------|-------------|---------|-------------|
| a. for whom | b. by which | c. that | d. what for |
|-------------|-------------|---------|-------------|

814- The government has recently made one million dollars.....for research grants concerning the prediction of earthquake.

- | | | | |
|-------------|---------|--------------|---------------|
| a. suitable | b. good | c. available | d. vulnerable |
|-------------|---------|--------------|---------------|

815- Unfortunately, few children behave in such a..... manner towards the elderly and infirm.

- | | | | |
|----------------|------------|---------------|----------------|
| a. progressive | b. fragile | c. restricted | d. considerate |
|----------------|------------|---------------|----------------|

816- The American constitution with its various constants.....to protect citizens can actually shield criminals.

- | | | | |
|--------------|-----------------|-------------|-------------------|
| a. designing | b. was designed | c. designed | d. which designed |
|--------------|-----------------|-------------|-------------------|

817- If Britain.....the euro, say in 2006, the stability pact would become highly important.

- | | | | |
|---------------|---------------|---------------|-----------------|
| a. has joined | b. had joined | c. would join | d. were to join |
|---------------|---------------|---------------|-----------------|

818- Don't take him into the operating room until the anaesthetist.....you to.

- | | | | |
|--------------|---------|-------------|----------|
| a. will tell | b. told | c. can tell | d. tells |
|--------------|---------|-------------|----------|

819- The Sumarian King Ur- Anger was a great ruler.....dominations extended from the Gulf to the Miditerranean.

- | | | | |
|---------|--------|----------|----------|
| a. whom | b. who | c. which | d. whose |
|---------|--------|----------|----------|

820- In advertising it is important to decide.....you are aiming to attract.

- | | | | |
|---------|----------|--------|------------|
| a. what | b. whose | c. who | d. by whom |
|---------|----------|--------|------------|

821- He said he would apply for the job immediately after he returned,.....?

- | | | | |
|-----------|--------------|-------------|-----------------|
| a. did he | b. didn't he | c. would he | d. would not he |
|-----------|--------------|-------------|-----------------|

822- It would be foolish of them not.....genetic advice as their first child was abnormal.

- | | | | |
|------------|-----------------|-------------------|------------|
| a. seeking | b. being sought | c. to have sought | d. to seek |
|------------|-----------------|-------------------|------------|

823- From time to time, many different theories of heredity....., only some of which are valid now.

- | | |
|----------------------|-----------------------|
| a. had been advanced | c. have been advanced |
| b. were advanced | d. are advanced |

824-could be one of the fastest growing ailments of the 21th century with young and unmarried people most are at risk.

- | | | | |
|---------------|-----------------|-----------------|---------------|
| a. Foundation | b. Appreciation | c. Illumination | d. Depression |
|---------------|-----------------|-----------------|---------------|

825- We are all, as students,.....of Mr. mahrous's effort in his final revision lessons.

- | | | | |
|----------------|---------------|-----------------|-----------------|
| a. appreciable | b. appreciate | c. appreciative | d. appreciation |
|----------------|---------------|-----------------|-----------------|

B. Reading Comprehension

عزيزى الطالب.....عزيزتى الطالبة:

- سؤال قطع الفهم من أهم أسئلة إمتحانات الثانوية العامة وفى إمتحان نهاية العام يُعطى لك قطعة واحدة مقالية او قصصية عن موضوع معين ولحل سؤال القطعة إتبع الأتى :
- (جيداً وحدد الفكرة الأساسية فى
- (لا تنزعج من الكلمات التى لا تعرف معناها بل قم بتخمين معناها من خلال النص.
- (إقرأ الاسئلة جيداً ثم حاول أن تحدد إجاباتها فى القطعة.
- (القطعة مرة ثانية وتأكد من الإجابات التى حددتها.
- (حاول الا تعتمد على تشابه السؤال والإجابة لأن القطعة تعتمد على الفهم.
- (هناك بعض الأسئلة المزعجة مثل:

- Find in the passage words which mean.....
- a) b).....
- عانى الآتية.
- Mention/ State.....
- What does the writer mean by "....."?
- ماذا يعنى الكاتب ب.....
- Give a suitable title to the passage.
- (العنوان لا يتعدى كلمة أو إثنين أو أكثر)
- What does the underlined word mean.....
- ماذا تعنى الكلمة التى تحتها خط -
- What does the word in bold mean.....
- ماذا تعنى الكلمة المكتوبة بخط سميك
- إذا كان الكلمة التى تحتها خط ضمير مثل it , them, they, this فإنها تشير الى جملة أو كلمة قبلها وليس بعدها. يمكن أن تشير it \ this الى كلمة أو جملة.
- What do you think.....?
- ما رأيك فى.....
- هذا السؤال من الأسئلة المفتوحة التى يقبل فيها أى رأى مناسب حول الموضوع .

لا تستخدم فمك إلا بـ شيئين
فقط : الإبتسامة والصمت !
الإبتسامة : لحل
المشكلات . والصمت : لتجاوز
المشكلات وللذكر للعلو فى
الدرجات

إذا كانت بصمة إصبعك
تثبت هويتك "الشخصية"
فبصمة لسانك
تثبت حصاد تربيته ورُقّي أخلاقك
فأجعل من نفسك أثراً جميلاً
يُطبع فى نفوس البشر "



B. Reading Comprehension

2. Read the following passage, then answer the questions: (10 marks)

Dreams are necessary. Without dreams, there will be no ambition to chase. There will be no goal to reach. We will all be nothing without dreams. Not having dreams is like chasing a traceless murder. It is like following an invisible shadow. We must know what we want to do and follow that ambition. We can't achieve anything in life without goals, and for these goals, we need to dream. Most people have dreams. Big ones or small ones. Even the most successful people had dreams and that is what has made them what they are today. Dreaming is **essential** for a human being. Without dreams, you will lose interest in life and finally hate to live life. You will be bored and tired of the same monotonous routines of your daily life and will not even find interest in the most exciting things. Only with dreams, will you find a purpose to live your life. You will start working hard towards the dream and will never lose interest in life. You will never tire and always be motivated. This is the best way to become successful.

If you don't have a dream, you can never enjoy the **luxuries** of life or all that life has to offer. You will never feel that ecstatic feeling of achievement. You will never get pride in what you do and what you have achieved. All these things are necessary for human beings and without these feelings, there is no motivation.

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. What does the word 'luxuries' in the last paragraph mean?

- (A) It means cities.
- (B) It means ways of enjoyment.
- (C) It means problems
- (D) It means predictions.

2. What is an invisible shadow?

- (A) It is something we can see.
- (B) It is something we can't see.
- (C) It is something we can motivate.
- (D) It is something we can achieve.

3. What is an ecstatic feeling?

- (A) It is a sad feeling.
- (B) It is a joyful feeling.
- (C) It is a cold feeling.
- (D) It is a bad feeling.

4. What will we be without dreams?

- (A) We will be successful people.
- (B) We will become important people.
- (C) We will be nothing.
- (D) We will be ambitious people.

5. What does the word essential mean?

- (A) trivial
- (B) important
- (C) dangerous
- (D) beautiful

6. What does anyone need to achieve his goals?

- (A) He needs to eat.
- (B) He needs to play.
- (C) He needs to dream.
- (D) He needs to cook.

7. What will happen if we don't have dreams?

- (A) We will be important people.
- (B) We will succeed in life.
- (C) We will be nothing.
- (D) We will be better.

8. What is the best way to become successful?

- (A) By having a lot of money.
- (B) By working hard to achieve our dreams.
- (C) By having dreams only.
- (D) By studying hard.

9. The synonym of the word monotonous is.....

- (A) flexible
- (B) repetitious
- (C) reputed
- (D) clear

10. The word traceless means.....

- (A) can be followed
- (B) can be achieved
- (C) can't be followed
- (D) can't be achieved.

2. Read the following passage, then answer the questions: (10 marks)

Yoga is a system of physical and mental discipline which originated in India long ago. Yoga is an important system of complementary or alternative therapy. Yoga teachers prescribe specific asanas and breathing exercises for specific diseases. Yoga has beneficial results in treating many diseases like diabetes, asthma, hypertension, obesity, etc.

Yoga also helps maintain one's youth and vitality. Yoga exercises help to control, purify and coordinate the nervous system. Doing yoga regularly rids the body of toxins, thereby improving general health. It also rids the mind of impure impulses leading to contentment and inner peace. Meditation is a mental discipline by which one tries to attain a deeper state of relaxation or awareness. It involves focusing one's attention on a single point of reference.

Regular practice of the yoga in the morning provides outer and inner relief by keeping away from the countless ailments at the physical and mental level. Practicing postures or asanas strengthens the body and mind as well as creates the feeling of well being. It sharpens the human mind, improves intelligence and help in high level of concentration by steadying the emotions and feelings. The feeling of well being creates helping nature within us and thus enhances the social well being. Improved concentration level helps in meditating and provides calming effect and inner peace to the mind. Yoga is like a practical philosophy which develops self-discipline and self awareness within us through regular practice.

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. Yoga was first appeared in.....

- (A) Africa
- (B) Europe
- (C) Asia
- (D) America

2. What can doctors use as an alternative treatment for diseases?

- (A) They can use Yoga.
- (B) they can use diabetes
- (C) They can use philosophy
- (D) They can use emotions

3. What can the body get rid of during practicing yoga?

- (A) The body gets rid of energy.
- (B) The body gets rid of toxins.
- (C) The body gets rid of hormones.
- (D) The body gets rid of emotions.

4.is a disease in which your body has too much fat.

- (A) Diabetes
- (B) Asthma
- (C) Obesity
- (D) Hypertension

5.means related to the body.

- (A) Physical
- (B) Mental
- (C) Spiritual
- (D) Regular

6. What does the one try to get from meditation?

- (A) A state of relaxation or awareness.
- (B) A well-built body.
- (C) A beautiful face.
- (D) Sharp eyes.

7. How can yoga be mentally useful?

- (A) It rids the body of toxins.
- (B) It leads to happiness.
- (C) It disciplines the body.
- (D) It destroys the brain.

8. The synonym of the word asanas is.....

- (A) diseases
- (B) positions
- (C) treatments
- (D) pulses

9. How does yoga provide outer and inner releif?

- (A) Practising yoga helps the body and the mind by getting them away from diseases.
- (B) Practising yoga makes the heart beats faster and makes the brain sharp.
- (C) Practising yoga helps the old to be young.
- (D) Practising yoga makes other people love you.

10. Some people do not like to do yoga because.....

- (A) yoga is particular for disabled people.
- (B) yoga costs a lot of money.
- (C) yoga needs strong muscles.
- (D) yoga needs time and patience.

2. Read the following passage, then answer the questions: (10 marks)

Telepathy is one of the extraordinary powers that are related to mind reading. Telepathy is the communication or transformation of thoughts, feelings, or knowledge from one person to another without the use of the senses of hearing, sight, smell, taste, or touch. Telepathy is one of three kinds of the Extra Sensory Perception (ESP)'the perception beyond the senses'; the other two are clairvoyance: the ability to visualize or perceive remote objects and events, and precognition: the ability to foretell future events. Most scientists doubt the existence of telepathy and other forms of ESP because rigorous tests have failed to produce any reliable **evidence** for psychic phenomena. The existence of telepathy has been a controversial topic for a very long period of time; some

people still consider it as an illusion. Yet, there are those who believe it exists and those who doubt it. Many scientists have come up with convincing claims that support the existence of telepathy. Moreover, there are many real examples of existed telepathy in real life that we encounter every day.

Telepathy is created under vague conditions. It might seem like a super natural phenomenon while it's not. However, People don't want to accept it socially because they think that telepathy will violate their freedom and privacy.

Telepathy doesn't contradict with science. In fact, it expands our ideas, and proves that the human mind is not just nothing but the activity of the brain. It's a mysterious secret that no one until now is able to undercover. Finally, we hope one day, scientists will be able to explain such strange phenomenon.

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. Telepathy is a human.....

- (A) organ
- (B) sense
- (C) feeling
- (D) disease

2. How many ordinary senses does the one have?

- (A) Five senses.
- (B) Three senses.
- (C) Eight senses.
- (D) Two senses.

3. Which sense enables the one to know events before they happen?

- (A) Sight
- (B) Smelling
- (C) Telepathy
- (D) Precognition

4. The underlined pronoun 'it' refers to.....

- (A) telepathy
- (B) knowledge
- (C) ESP
- (D) clairvoyance

5. Why do people refuse telepathy?

- (A) Because they consider it fake.
- (B) Because it violates their privacy.
- (C) Because they do not benefit from it.
- (D) Because they think it is real.

6. Telepathy.....with science.

- (A) goes
- (B) contradicts
- (C) opposes
- (D) disagrees

7. What are the three kinds of the extra sensory perception?

- (A) Hearing, ouch and smelling.
- (B) telepathy, tasting and seeing.
- (C) precognition, seeing and telepathy.
- (D) telepathy, clairvoyance and precognition.

8. The word 'privacy' means.....

- (A) being able to be alone and not seen or heard by other people.
- (B) being able to read the others' thoughts.
- (C) being people to sleep alone.
- (D) being able to keep the others' secrets.

9. The synonym of the word evidence is.....

- (A) sense
- (B) scientist
- (C) proof
- (D) roof

10. Telepathy is a.....phenomenon.

- (A) usual
- (B) normal
- (C) rare
- (D) common

2. Read the following passage, then answer the questions: (10 marks)

Nowadays, a lot of people are using social media such as Facebook, Twitter, Instagram and so on. Since the Internet has **propagated** rapidly, social media have progressed a lot. People are almost using smart phones, I-phones or comfortable devices which can access to internet. It helps contact friends, family, and other people even though they live far away. It could be, however, abused, if you don't use properly. People can get mental and physical disorders easily through using social media. People might bet think social media is not matter with the disorders. They argued the social media is good for mental diseases because social media help express their feelings or thought easily. Also, through social media, they can be connected each other more. However, social media just offer limited meeting. They just meet on websites, not **physical** meeting. Using social media disturbs make deep relationship with others. When they are using social media they do not need to move a lot. We do not need to active a lot. As a result, it leads naturally mental and physical disorders. Social media also doesn't help for their studies or talents. I did surveys about relationships between using social media and studying last semester. Most students answered using social media is not helpful to study. Also, students who got good grades spend just a little time to use social media. Using social media steals your time to what really want to do easily. If you do not pay attention, your time is gone very fast, and it cannot be returned.

Choose the correct answer from a. b, c or d:

1. Modern technology helped people to use social medial.....

- (A) more
- (B) less
- (C) limited
- (D) rarely

2. Using social medial isfor students.

- (A) beneficial
- (B) useful
- (C) important
- (D) useless

3. The word propagated means.....

- (A) developed
- (B) hurried
- (C) provided
- (D) spread

4. Social media help people.....

- (A) study their lessons.
- (B) practice their favourite hobbies.
- (C) express their feelings easily.
- (D) eat well.

5. The meeting on social media are.....

- (A) physical
- (B) mental
- (C) virtual
- (D) imaginative

6. What kind of diseases can using social media treat?

- (A) mental diseases
- (B) physical diseases
- (C) incurable diseases
- (D) simple diseases.

7. The underlined word 'physical' means.....

- (A) relating with physics.
- (B) relating to the mind
- (C) relating to the body.
- (D) relating to psyche.

8. How can social media make people lazy?

- (A) People are so active on using social media.
- (B) People needn't move on using social media.
- (C) People can phone their friends and relatives.
- (D) People needn't eat on using social media.

9. What is the suitable title for this passage?

- (A) Social media and sports.
- (B) The pros and cons of social media.
- (C) Facebook is a great danger.
- (D) How to study hard.

10. How can students use social media well?

- (A) They can use social media five minutes a day.
- (B) They can use social media instead of going to school.
- (C) They can use social media as search engines.
- (D) They can communicate with their classmates and teachers easily.

THE NOVEL



A) Choose the correct answer:

1. What is the setting of the novel The Prisoner of Zenda?

- (A) In Asia in the 17th century.
- (B) In Europe in the 19th century.
- (C) In Europe in the 16th century.
- (D) In Asia in the 19th century.

2. Rudolf Rassendyll is a multilingual person as

- (A) he is good with a gun.
- (B) he speaks five languages.
- (C) he has many skills.
- (D) he loves eating to action

3. Rose Rassendyll blamed \ scolded her husband's brother for.....

- (A) being boaster and rich.
- (B) being one of the Rassendylls.
- (C) being idle\unemployed.
- (D) being clever at his German school.

4. Lord Burlesdon is simply called.....

- (A) Rudolf
- (B) Robert
- (C) Rupert
- (D) Roager

5. What is the job that Rose offers Rudolf Rassendyll?

- (A) She offers him to work an ambassador instead of Sir Jacob Borrodile.
- (B) She offers him to work with Sir Jacob Borrodile whi is going to be a president.
- (C) She offers him to work with Sir Jacob Borrodile whi is going to be a minister.
- (D) She offers him to work with Sir Jacob Borrodile whi is going to be an ambassador.

6. How are the innkeeper and her daughter different in their political views?

- (A) The innkeeper prefers the Duke to be their King whereas her daughter prefers the new king.
- (B) The daughter prefers the Duke to be their king whereas her mother prefers the new king.
- (C) The innkeeper prefers Rudolf Elphberg to be their king whereas her daughter prefers Rudolf Rassendyll.
- (D) The daughter prefers Rudolf Elphberg to be their king whereas her mother prefers Rudolf Rassendyll.

7. Unlike his brother, Lord Burlesdon has.....

- (A) red hair.
- (B) straight nose
- (C) black hair
- (D) red hair and a straight nose.

8. Antoinette de Mauban is a wealthy woman who is

- (A) an adolocent.
- (B) a toddler
- (C) a middle-aged woman.
- (D) an old woman

9. Who is his father's favourite son?

- (A) Rudolf Elphberg.
- (B) Rudolf Rassendyll..
- (C) Michael Elphberg.
- (D) Max Holf.

10. Rose Rassendyll is a very persuasive person as.....

- (A) she blames Rudol Rassendyll for being idle.
- (B) she has a way to ask people to do things which is impossible to refuse.
- (C) she is a countess.
- (D) she is from a rich family.

11. All these people attended the coronation EXCEPT.....

- (A) Rudolf Rassendyll.
- (B) Duke Michael.
- (C) Johann Holf.
- (D) Fritz Von Tarlenheim.

12. Who was physically declared\ proclaimed King of Ruritania?

- (A) Rudolf Elphberg.
- (B) Flavia Elphberg.
- (C) Rudolf Rassendyll.
- (D) Michael Elphberg.

13. How did the Duke know about Sapt's plan of replacing the king?

- (A) Rassendyll did that.
- (B) Antoinette de Mauban did that.
- (C) Josef did that
- (D) Johann's mother told him.

14. Who is going to the British ambassador in Strelsau?

- (A) Rodulf Rassendyll
- (B) Robert Rassendyll.
- (C) Lord Topham
- (D) Jacob Borrodile.

15. Who was namely declared \ proclaimed King of Ruritania?

- (A) Rudolf Elphberg (the fifth)
- (B) Rudolf Rassendyll.
- (C) Robert Rassendyll.
- (D) Duke Michael.

16. Why couldn't the Duke accuse Rassendyll of being a swindler\ knave\imposter?

- (A) Because he was afraid of him.
- (B) Because Flavia wouldn't believe him.
- (C) Because to do this , he had to admit his guilt.
- (D) Because of the affinity between them.

17. Unlike her mother, the innkeeper's daughter.....

- (A) preferred the Duke to be their King.
- (B) preferred Rassendyll to be their king.
- (C) preferred Rudolf Elphberg to be their king.
- (D) preferred Johann to be their king.

18. Who are George Featherly and Bertram Bertrand?

- (A) They are English old friends of Rassendyll who work in Paris.
- (B) They are French old friends of Rassendyll who work in London.
- (C) They are Ruritanian old friends of Rassendyll who work in Strelsau.
- (D) They are English old friends of Rassendyll who work in Strelsau.

19. What made Rassendyll forget to allow the Duke to enter the room at Flavia's?

- (A) Because he didn't know the rule that the King is higher than any one in Ruritania.
- (B) Because he ate a lot of the poisoned cakes.
- (C) Because the flowers he bought Flavia didn't appeal her.
- (D) Because he didn't like the Duke.

20. How could Rassendyll recognize the Duke at the coronation?

- (A) He met him before in Paris.
- (B) He was his friend at the German University.
- (C) He saw his paintings in the old town.
- (D) The Duke was Rassendyll's aunt's husband.

21. How were the Duke's Six Men divided after the coronation?

- (A) All of them were with the Duke in Strelsau.
- (B) Half of them were with Duke and the other half were guarding the king in the castle.
- (C) All of them were at the castle at Zenda.
- (D) Four of them were with the Duke and two of them were at the castle.

22. When did Rassendyll feel really sorry for Duke Michael?

- (A) When he knew that the Duke's mother was not royal.
- (B) When he knew that the Duke was killed by Rupert.
- (C) When he knew that the Duke could be King because he was the elder brother.
- (D) When he knew that the Duke had a dangerous disease.

23. What mistake did Rassendyll make at Flavia's house?

- (A) He was about to tell her about his identity Flavia.
- (B) He let the Duke wait outside the guest room for too long.
- (C) He told Flavia that he was not the real King.
- (D) He didn't look after his wounded finger .

24. Regardless of Rose's opinion, Rudolf Rassendyll has.....

- (A) been lazy all his life.
- (B) never done anything useful.
- (C) studied hard and learned a lot.
- (D) never helped his brother.

25. Why did not Sapt tell his special servant, Freyler, the truth about the King's injury?

- (A) Because sometimes it is best not to trust even the best of men.
- (B) Because Freyler was dishonest and he would tell the Duke.
- (C) Because Freyler had a friendship with Johan, the Duke's servant.
- (D) Because Freyler would tell the police.

26. What was Johann's excuse mentioned on seeing Rassendyll in the inn?

- (A) Rassendyll was exactly like the King.
- (B) He didn't expect to see any guests there.
- (C) Rassendyll spoke German well.
- (D) He thought that Rassendyll was the King.

27. Who would kill the King if the castle was attacked?

- (A) Rupert Hentzau.
- (B) Bersonni
- (C) The Duke
- (D) Detchard

28. How did the guards bring Johann to the King Rassendyll?

- (A) They brought him on a wheelchair.
- (B) They brought him with his legs tied.
- (C) They brought him with his hands tied behind his back.
- (D) They brought him blindfolded.

29. Why did Rassendyll say that they need a miracle to get the King alive from Zenda?

- (A) Because the castle was well built and had a moat all round it.
- (B) Because the Duke would kill the real king by himself if the castle was attacked.
- (C) Because Detchard would kill the king before anyone trying to rescue him.
- (D) Because the castle was full of guards and soldiers.

30. Why do you think Marshal Strackenz chose the old town to be the way for the King's procession during the coronation?

- (A) He might have wanted to test Rudolf Rassendyll.
- (B) He may have changed their way as a camouflage to protect the King.
- (C) He might have plotted with the Duke to kill the King.
- (D) Sapt might have told him to do so.

31. Mr. Rassendyll and the new King of Ruritania has the same.....

- (A) face.
- (B) height.
- (C) first name.
- (D) mouth.

32. What kind of relationship between the Rassendylls and the Elphbergs?

- (A) It is an affinity relationship.
- (B) It is a neighbourhood relationship.
- (C) It is a business relationship.
- (D) It is a friendship relationship.

33. How could Rassendyll make Sapt do what he (Rassendyll) wanted?

- (A) He threatened him either to do what he wants or go back to England.
- (B) He threatened him that he would ally with Duke Mickael..
- (C) He threatened him that he would tell Flavia that he was not the real King.
- (D) He threatened him to kill him and Fritz.

34. Unlike Sapt, Fritz is.....

- (A) wise and calm
- (B) rash and outgoing
- (C) wicked and villain
- (D) poor and evil.

35. Duke Michael's country home is.....

- (A) the castle.
- (B) the mansion.
- (C) the inn.
- (D) the palace.

36. To enter the castle, the one should.....

- (A) enter the mansion first then through a drawbridge.
- (B) cross a drawbridge then through the mansion.
- (C) cross through the drawbridge directly.
- (D) open the gate with a key.

37. What was Rassendyll's reaction on seeing the king for the first time face to face?

- (A) He laughed loudly.
- (B) He stood back in amazement.
- (C) He raised his hat and smiled.
- (D) He gave out a loud cry.

38. Rudolf Rassendyll and Rudolf Elphberg are.....

- (A) twins
- (B) half-brothers
- (C) couples
- (D) doubles

39. Why do you think Sapt poured water on Rassendyll to wake him up?

- (A) Because Rassendyll ate one of the poisoned cakes.
- (B) Because Rassendyll ate so many cakes.
- (C) Because Rassendyll's hearing was not well.
- (D) Because Rassendyll was dreaming that he was thirsty.

40. Who tied up Johann's mother with the King?

- (A) Fritz.
- (B) Josef.
- (C) Rassendyll
- (D) Sapt.

41. On their first meeting, why did the new King and Rassendyll look at each other in silence for few minutes?

- (A) Because the new king was very beautiful with light blue eyes.
- (B) Because Sapt and Fritz were pointing their guns at them.
- (C) Because they found it hard to believe that looked like each other as if they were twins.
- (D) Because both of them were dressing for hunting.

42. Why did Sapt and Fritz object to Rassendyll attending the coronation?

- (A) Because the Duke would kill Rassendyll if he saw him.
- (B) Because the problem of resemblance might cause problems at the coronation.
- (C) Because Antoinette de Mauban knew him well.
- (D) Because Rassendyll has a bomb.

43. The King's gluttony pushed him to.....

- (A) invite Rassendyll to eat with him.
- (B) eat the poisoned cakes hungrily although he ate too much at dinner.
- (C) plan to kill his brother Michael.
- (D) get rid of Sapt and Fritz.

44. At Flavia's house, Rassendyll left the Duke waiting outside for so long.....

- (A) on purpose.
- (B) unknowingly
- (C) deliberately.
- (D) proudly

45. The Duke was not very clever at.....

- (A) riding a horse
- (B) using a sword.
- (C) hiding his feelings.
- (D) preparing for the coronation.

46. Where is Tarlenheim house located in Zenda?

- (A) On the top of a high hill on the opposite side of the town to where the inn stands.
- (B) On the top of a high hill on the opposite side of the town to where the castle stands.
- (C) On the top of a low hill on the opposite side of the town to where the castle stands.
- (D) On the top of a low hill on the opposite side of the town to where the palace stands.

47. Why do you think the Duke put up a large stone pipe to the window of the King's prison?

- (A) To make the king die because of the lack of Oxygen.
- (B) To stop anyone from trying to enter the room to rescue the king.
- (C) To make the smoke go through it if there is a fire.
- (D) To help the king drink from the moat.

48. Why was Rassendyll's conscience bothering him on pretending to be the King?

- (A) Because the Duke made a good deal with him which he couldn't refuse.
- (B) Because colonel Sapt always gave him orders.
- (C) Because he didn't want Flavia or the Ruritania people to be cheated anymore.
- (D) Because he missed his family so much.

49. How did Rassendyll get out from the summer house alive?

- (A) He escaped through a gap in the door.
- (B) He used a ladder to push the three men on the stairs.
- (C) He used his gun to shoot the three men.
- (D) He used an iron table as a shield.

50. On what condition would Rupert help Rassendyll attack the castle?

- (A) If Rassendyll would kill the duke.
- (B) If the Duke, the real king, Sapt and Fritz must all die.
- (C) If Rassendyll helped Rupert marry Princess Flavia.
- (D) If Rassendyll gave Rupert 50, 000 pieces of gold.

51. Rupert misjudged \ misunderstood Rassendyll as Rupert.....

- (A) thought Rassendyll would like to be King.
- (B) knew that Rassendyll was not the real King.
- (C) could stab Rassendyll at the country house.
- (D) saw Rassendyll kidnapping the real King.

52. A 50, 000 pieces of gold was offered to.....

- (A) Rassendyll to leave Ruritania.
- (B) Rupert to kill the Duke.
- (C) Johann to go back to the castle to spy for Rassendyll.
- (D) Detchard to kill Rassendyll.

53. When Sapt put his ear to the ground he could know that there two horses coming behind them and that they were two kilometers away from them. This shows thar Sapt is a clever.....

- (A) doctor.
- (B) artist.
- (C) oculist.
- (D) physicist.

54. To what extend did the Ruritanians care about Princess Flavia?

- (A) They wanted Marshal Strackenz to protect her from the Duke.
- (B) They wanted her to marry Rassendyll not the real king.
- (C) They were very angry when the royal marriage did not happen after the coronation.
- (D) They were very sad when Rassendyll was injured as Flavia loved him so much.

55. Why do you think Josef was killed?

- (A) Because he tried to stop the Duke's men from kidnapping the king.
- (B) Because he lied to the Duke's men by telling them that the hunting lodge was empty.
- (C) Because he said bad words about the Duke.
- (D) A and B

56. Unless the Duke marry Princess Flavia, he.....

- (A) could not legally become Duke again.
- (B) could not legally become King.
- (C) could make his mother royal.
- (D) could hang himself.

57. What did Sapt agree to do unwillingly ?

- (A) He agreed that Rassendyll must marry Flavia.
- (B) He agreed to go to Zenda and rescue the King.
- (C) He agreed that Rassendyll could go and meet Antoinette.
- (D) He agreed that Rassendyll must continue pretending to be the real King.

58. Why were the people in Strelsau angry when the King Rassendyll had gone hunting in Zenda?

- (A) Because he didn't marry Princess Flavia yet.
- (B) because the king Rassendyll used to be hurt during his hunting trips.
- (C) Because they longed to see the king.
- (D) Because the Duke asked them to pay high taxes.

59. Antoinette de Mauban was very helpful to both Rassendyll and Flavia as.....

- (A) she helped them to marry soon.
- (B) she warned them of the Duke's wicked plans.
- (C) she told them about the place of the king in the castle.
- (D) she told them about the betrayal of Sapt and Fritz.

60. How many men were always remaining with the real King in the castle?

- (A) Three.
- (B) Six.
- (C) Five.
- (D) Two.

61. How many people did Rassendyll kill during his adventure as a king?

- (A) He killed three people.
- (B) He killed five people.
- (C) He killed six people.
- (D) He killed four people.

62. Why must Rassendyll disappear when the real King was get out of his prison?

- (A) Because people expect to see only one king not two.
- (B) Because Flavia would know the truth about him.
- (C) Because the king was angry of Rassendyll's impersonating him.
- (D) Because Johann was angry of his brother's death on rassendyll's hands.

63. Who was imprisoned in the castle?

- (A) The King only.
- (B) The King, the doctor and Antoinette.
- (C) The King, the doctor and Rassendyll.
- (D) The King, the doctor , Antoinette and Rassendyll.

64. In order to make the Duke and his men think that Rassendyll and his men would not attack the castle, he.....

- (A) asked that the house at Tarlenheim was to be filled with lights and music.
- (B) asked Flavia to go and visit Michael at his mansion.
- (C) asked his men to play football in front of the Tarlenheim house.
- (D) asked that the wedding should happen at the house of Tarlenheim.

65. The Duke could not be crowned a king for two reasons. What were they?

- (A) The Duke was older than his brother and his mother was not loyal.
- (B) The Duke was younger than his brother and his mother was not real.
- (C) The Duke was older his brother and his mother was not royal.
- (D) The Duke is the younger brother and his mother was not royal.

66. How was Rupert Hentzau rude to Antoinette de Mauban?

- (A) When he slapped her in front of Flavia.
- (B) When he decided to punish her for writing secrets letters to Rassendyll at one o'clock a.m
- (C) When he left her alone at Paris train station.
- (D) When he pushed her into the moat.

67. Concerning responsibilities, Rudolf Rassendyll thinks.....

- (A) responsibilities are responsibilities..
- (B) positions are responsibilities.
- (C) opportunities are responsibilities.
- (D) responsibilities are opportunities.

68. How did the police know that Mr Rassendyll had gone missing in Zenda?

- (A) Because Mr Featherly told them that Mr Rassendyll was going to attend the coronation.
- (B) Because Mr Rassendyll had sent his bags to Zenda station and he didn't come.
- (C) Because the innkeeper told them that he was staying with them and left.
- (D) Because they followed his footprints in the forest.

69. Where did Rassendyll spend his first night in Ruritania?

- (A) He spent it at the border.
- (B) He spent it in a big in in the capital city.
- (C) He spent it in a small inn in Zenda.
- (D) He spent it at Johann's sister's house in Strelsau.

70. What do you learn from reading the novel The Prisoner of Zenda?

- (A) We learn about responsibilities, loyalty and chivalry.
- (B) We learn about love, romance and hypocrisy.
- (C) We learn about hypocrisy, betrayal and love.
- (D) We learn about fatherhood, charity and caring.

71. Coincidence saved the King's life. How?

- (A) When Antoinette met Rassendyll by chance at Paris station.
- (B) When the real king met Rassendyll by chance in Zenda who looked exactly like him.
- (C) When Sapt and Fritz refused that Mr rassendyll mustn't go to the coronation.
- (D) When the doctor stopped Detchard from killing the king.

72. Who did Fate choose \ push to save the king of Ruritania?

- (A) Colonel Sapt.
- (B) Fritz von Tarlenheim.
- (C) Marshal Strackencz.
- (D) Rudol Rassendyll.

73. The town of Zenda is.....

- (A) closer to the capital and farther to the border.
- (B) closer to both the border and the capital.
- (C) farther than both the capital and the border.
- (D) closer to the border and farther to the capital.

74. What reason did Antoinette give Rassendyll for helping him at the summer house?

- (A) She told him that she didn't like the evil Duke.
- (B) She told him that liked Mr rassendyll as a King.
- (C) She told him that was her duty to do so.
- (D) She told him that she didn't like to see people being killed.

75. Which authority did King Rassendyll give Marshal Strackenz if he didn't come back from Zenda?

- (A) He had the authority to declare himself King of Ruritania.
- (B) He had the authority to arrest the Duke and his men, besides sapt and Fritz.
- (C) He had the authority to protect Princess Flavia from the Duke.
- (D) He had the authority to declare himself head of strelsau and help Princess flavia to be queen of Ruritania.

76. Why couldn't the Duke enter the room where King Rassendyll and Flavia were sitting?

- (A) Because the King is higher than anyone and no one could enter the room without his permission.
- (B) Because the King wanted to tell Princess Flavia something secret.
- (C) Because the Duke had a contagious disease.
- (D) Because Rassendyll forgot the rule that the Duke is higher than him.

77. What made Rassendyll tell Falvia that he didn't care about society before at the ball?

- (A) Because he forgot the rule.
- (B) Because he spoke with her as Rassendyll forgetting that he was a pretend King.
- (C) Because Fritz didn't tell him the rule of superiority.
- (D) Because he remembered Rose's words about responsibilities.

78. Why was the Tarlenheim house a suitable place for Rassendyll and his men to camp in?

- (A) Because it was on a high hill behind the castle.
- (B) Because it was on a low hill next to the castle.
- (C) Because it was on a low hill on the opposite side of the castle.
- (D) Because it looks over the moat.

79. What were the symptoms of poisoning on the real King?

- (A) He was breathing heavily and his pulse was slow and weak.
- (B) He was vomiting and bleeding.
- (C) He was breathing quickly and his pulse was quick.
- (D) He had a severe stomach and he couldn't see.

80. What would happen if the castle was attacked openly with a big number?

- (A) Detchard would kill the king and get rid of the body through the stone pipe then he would escape through the pipe.
- (B) Detchard would kill the king and get rid of the body through the stone pipe then he would escape through the pipe then Bersonni would tie himself and take the king's place.
- (C) Detchard would kill the king and get rid of the body through the stone pipe then he would tie himself and take the king's place.
- (D) Detchard would kill the king and get rid of the body through the stone pipe then he would go and kill Rassendyll.

81. How did Rassendyll use the iron table at the summer house?

- (A) He used it as a shelter to sleep under.
- (B) He used its legs as words to strike the Duke's men.
- (C) He used it as a hinder behind the door.
- (D) He used it as a shield to protect himself from the Duke's bullets.

82. What could have Rassendyll done in Ruritania if he hadn't had a conscience?

- (A) He could have helped Sapt to be crowned King of Ruritania.
- (B) He could have conquered many countries as he had a great almighty army.
- (C) He could have killed Sapt, Fritz, The Duke and the real King and become king forever.
- (D) He could have been the Ruritanian ambassador in London.

83. Which two languages did Rassendyll speak well?

- (A) English and French.
- (B) German and Spanish.
- (C) English and German.
- (D) English and Italian.

84. Rassendyll was very naïve when.....

- (A) he left the Duke outside waiting for so long.
- (B) he offered Johann 50,000 pieces of gold to go back to the castle and spy for him.
- (C) he let Rupert easily stab him in the shoulder.
- (D) he accepted to work with sir Jaccob as his assistant.

85. In comparison with the Rassendylls, Rose's family.....

- (A) were rich but more important than the Rassendylls.
- (B) were rich but less important than the Rassendylls.
- (C) were rich but were not royal.
- (D) were rich and royal.

86. What did Rassendyll really write a book about?

- (A) He wrote about social problems in the Alps.
- (B) He wrote about his adventure in Ruritania.
- (C) He wrote about his love story with Flavia.
- (D) He wrote about policy in Ruritania.

87. What would happen if the castle was attacked secretly with a small number?

- (A) Detchard would kill the king and get rid of the body through the stone pipe then he would escape through the pipe.
- (B) Detchard would kill the king and get rid of the body through the stone pipe then he would escape through the pipe then Bersonni would tie himself and take the king's place.
- (C) Detchard would kill the king and get rid of the body through the stone pipe then he would tie himself and take the king's place.
- (D) Detchard would kill the king and get rid of the body through the stone pipe then he would go and kill Rassendyll.

88. How could Rassendyll lessen the gap that the real King made with the poor?

- (A) Rassendyll acted out a war against the rich and asked them to pay high taxes.
- (B) Rassendyll decided to marry Princess Flavia to make the poor happy.
- (C) Rassendyll built new houses for the poor and gave them money.
- (D) Rassendyll was never a distant king. Poor people got used to seeing him more.

89. Who was responsible for the land around Zenda and the castle?

- (A) Princess Flavia
- (B) Duke Michael
- (C) King Rassendyll
- (D) Colonel Sapt

90. What was Johann's reaction on seeing Rudolf Rassendyll for the first time?

- (A) He gave out a loud cry.
- (B) He took off his hat and sat down.
- (C) He took off his hat and stepped back in surprise.
- (D) He smiled and shook hands with Mr rassendyll.

91. Rassendyll's journey by train from Dresden to The Ruritanian border was.....

- (A) a short and interesting journey.
- (B) a short and boring journey.
- (C) a long and interesting journey.
- (D) a long and boring journey.

92. Why did the guards at the Ruritanian border stare at Rassendyll?

- (A) Because the coronation would be held in two days' time.
- (B) Because Rassendyll got off the train with Antoinette de Mauban.
- (C) Because Rassendyll had an English passport.
- (D) Because he looked exactly like their new King.

93. Why did the guard at zenda station look surprisingly at The King Rassendyll?

- (A) Because Rassendyll looked exactly like the King of Ruritania.
- (B) Because Rassendyll and his men were dressing for hunting.
- (C) Because Rassendyll the King and his men were earlier than the appointed time.
- (D) Because Rassendyll seemed afraid and worried.

94. Why did Rassendyll tell Rose that he was going walking in the Alps not going to Ruritania?

- (A) Because Rose preferred walking in the Alps.
- (B) Because he was going to Ruritania on secret mission.
- (C) Because he didn't like to tell people where he went on his travels.
- (D) Because he was afraid she might stop him from going to Ruritania.

95. What made Rassendyll sleep in the forest forgetting all about his journey and luggage?

- (A) Because it was so quiet and peaceful in the forest.
- (B) Because he found a comfortable bed under some green trees.
- (C) Because he wanted to dream about living in the castle of Zenda.
- (D) Because he stayed up late with the innkeeper and her two daughters.

96. Why did the real King and Rassendyll stand looking at each other in silence when they first met in the forest?

- (A) Because they found it hard to believe that they looked like each other in this way.
- (B) Because they were shocked of the Duke's plan.
- (C) Because Sapt told the real King that Rassendyll was his half brother.
- (D) Because the king was afraid that the Duke might use Rassendyll to help him to be King.

97. Rudolf Rassendyll and Rudolf Elphberg were physically different in.....

- (A) height and hair.
- (B) skills and responsibilities.
- (C) hair and nose.
- (D) mouth and face.

98. Why did the Duke poison the King?

- (A) To stop him from going to the coronation and be crowned instead of him.
- (B) To measure the King's strength.
- (C) To revenge his mother's death.
- (D) To stop him from going to the wedding.

99. Why did Sapt and Fritz agree that Mr Rassendyll mustn't go to the coronation?

- (A) Because the Duke would kidnap Rassendyll not the real king.
- (B) Because Rassendyll was wanted from the international police.
- (C) Because the problem of resemblance might cause problems at the time of coronation.
- (D) Because Mr Rassendyll was not invited to the coronation.

100. Where did the King's palace stand?

- (A) It stood opposite the castle.
- (B) It stood near the border.
- (C) It stood in a great square.
- (D) It stood in centre of Zenda.

101. What kind of contradiction did the city of Strelsau have?

- (A) The city was partly old and partly new.
- (B) The city was completely old.
- (C) The city was completely new.
- (D) The city was divided into four parts.

102. The new King was very hospitable as he.....

- (A) invited Rassendyll to attend the coronation.
- (B) invited Rassendyll to the royal wedding.
- (C) invited Rassendyll to have dinner with him.
- (D) invited Rassendyll to a chess game.

103. Why did Rassendyll think that the Marshal was testing him during the procession?

- (A) Because the Marshal had the authority to test any king.
- (B) Because the Marshal always looked at Rassendyll in doubt.
- (C) Because The Marshal gave order to his men to enter the poor part of the town where the people were loyal to Michael.
- (D) Because Rassendyll seemed nervous and worried.

104. Why did Rassendyll insist on entering the old town alone during the procession?

- (A) He wanted to pass the Marshal test.
- (B) He wanted to prove to the poor living there that their king trusted them.
- (C) He wanted to prove to the Marshal that he was brave.
- (D) A & B

105. What was Sapt's reaction when Rassendyll decided to enter the old town alone?

- (A) His face became white.
- (B) His face looked pale.
- (C) His face looked happy.
- (D) His face looked anxious.

106. How close was king Rassendyll to the people in the old area?

- (A) He was very far from them that no one could harm him.
- (B) He was so close that he realised how white , how clean my uniform seemed.
- (C) He was so close that he could easily hear what they were saying about him.
- (D) He was so close that he could touch the poor people's balconies.

107. What was the poor people's reaction on seeing King Rassendyll alone in the town?

- (A) All people there looked at him angrily.
- (B) All people there smiled at him.
- (C) Some people clapped and others danced.
- (D) Some people smiled and cheered, others were quiet and looked at him angrily.

108. Why couldn't Rassendyll remember a lot of the coronation?

- (A) Because Rassendyll was not good at remembering.
- (B) Because there were a lot of important and different people there.
- (C) Because the lights were not good and the music was very loud.
- (D) Because Princess Flavia was very beautiful.

109. How did The Duke congratulate King Rassendyll?

- (A) He congratulated him warmly hugging him hard.
- (B) He congratulated him coldly looking deep into Rassendyll's eyes.
- (C) He congratulated him coldly without looking at his eyes.
- (D) He congratulated him warmly giving him a red flower.

110. What excuse did Rassendyll give Princess Flavia for being changed?

- (A) He told her that he changed because he was not the real King.
- (B) He told her that he changed because he had a fever.
- (C) He told her that he changed because he was then a King.
- (D) He told her that he changed because the long years he spent abroad.

111. Who signed the form that allowed Rassendyll and Sapt to leave Strelsau?

- (A) Rassendyll.
- (B) The real King.
- (C) Fritz.
- (D) Sapt.

112. Where do the two roads at the fork in Zenda lead to?

- (A) One road leads to the desert, the other leads to the palace.
- (B) To the right is the inn and to the left is the train station.
- (C) One road is narrow towards the town, the other is wide towards the hunting lodge.
- (D) One road went deep into the forest, the other went outside the forest towards the town.

113. How many handkerchiefs did Sapt use to tie up Johann's mother?

- (A) Three or four handkerchiefs.
- (B) Five or six handkerchiefs.
- (C) Eight or ten handkerchiefs.
- (D) Two or three handkerchiefs.

114. Why were Michael's men, who were going to the hunting lodge, carrying spades\ shovels?

- (A) They were going to dig for a treasure.
- (B) They were going to bury Josef's body.
- (C) They were going to rebuild the hunting lodge.
- (D) They were going to widen the moat.

115. How could Sapt and Rassendyll avenge the murder of poor Josef?

- (A) They attacked the Duke's men at the hunting lodge and killed them all.
- (B) They attacked the Duke's men at the hunting lodge and Sapt killed three of them.
- (C) They attacked the Duke's men at the hunting lodge and Rassendyll killed five of them.
- (D) They attacked the Duke's men at the hunting lodge and Rassendyll killed two of them.

116. What helped Rassendyll escape from the Duke's men at the hunting lodge?

- (A) He used a ladder.
- (B) He used an iron table.
- (C) Through a gap between the men.
- (D) Through a secret passage in the wall.

117. What excuse did Sapt give his servant, Frelyer, for the King's injury?

- (A) He told him that an animal had bitten hthe King's finger.
- (B) He told him that the king had caught his finger in a door.
- (C) He told him that the Duke's men had shot the King in his finger.
- (D) He told him that the King hurt himself while he was making salad.

118. What was Fritz's reaction on seeing King Rassendyll at the palace again?

- (A) He thought him the real King and bowed to him.
- (B) He didn't realise that the person in front of him was Rassendyll not the real King.
- (C) He stabbed him in the shoulder.
- (D) A & B

119. Although a King's life is quite hard, a pretend King's life is.....

- (A) easier
- (B) harder.
- (C) simple
- (D) little hard

120. Why did Rassendyll choose a new servant to replace late Josef?

- (A) Because Rassendyll wanted to try new foods.
- (B) Because a new servant would not be able to recognise Rassendyll.
- (C) Because the Duke would not be able to send him poisoned cakes again.
- (D) Because a new servant will help Rassendyll rescue the King.

121. Unlike Fritz, Colonel Sapt prefers.....

- (A) Duke Michael to be their King.
- (B) to be a King instead of the Duke.
- (C) to take things slowly.
- (D) eating to action.

122. What some of the secrets did Rassendyll, as a King, decide to keep for himself?

- (A) He planned to be popular as he could and say nothing about Michael..
- (B) He planned to take money as he could and tell the people about Michael's plans.
- (C) He planned to leave the game soon and tell the Duke the truth.
- (D) He planned to kidnap Princess Flavia to London and marry her.

123. How could Rassendyll stop the poorer people of Strelsau from thinking badly about him?

- (A) He decided to shower them with money.
- (B) He decided to be seen in the church much
- (C) He decided not to say anything bad About the Duke.
- (D) He decided to make them happy by giving many parties.

124. The more the people of Strelsau saw Rassendyll,

- (A) the more they would realize he was very generous.
- (B) the less they would realize he cared about them and their lives.
- (C) the more they would realize he was smart and handsome.
- (D) the more they would realize he cared about them and their lives.

125. What small incident did Rassendyll make at the oldest town streets that attracted a lot of interest?

- (A) He entered the old town alone.
- (B) He bought some flowers from a poor young girl giving her a gold coin.
- (C) He took a flower from a woman who threw it to him from the balcony.
- (D) He kissed a young poor child on the cheek giving him a gold coin..

126. Why did Rassendyll decide not to say too much to Princess Flavia when he went to visit her at her house?

- (A) In order not to make her realize that he was not the real King.
- (B) Because Flavia is not a reliable person.
- (C) Because Flavia was ill and could not speak too much.
- (D) Because Fritz had ordered him to do so.

127. Why didn't Rassendyll want Princess Flavia to tell him about what she liked?

- (A) Because he didn't care about her or her likes.
- (B) Because Flavia liked strange things.
- (C) Because he couldn't afford Flavia's likes.
- (D) Because he was not the man she thought he was.

128. What was Rassendyll's excuse for wanting the Duke to be nearer him as he told Flavia?

- (A) He told her that they needed to help and support each other.
- (B) He told her that he wanted to know what the Duke was doing.
- (C) He told her that he needed the Duke to help him run the country.
- (D) He told her that he and the duke were playing a secret game.

129. Why did Flavia look at Rassendyll strangely when he told her that Michael couldn't stay in Strelsau for very long?

- (A) Because Michael was the Duke of Strelsau and that meant he would no longer be Duke.
- (B) Because Flavia knew that Rassendyll was not the real King.
- (C) Because Flavia heard that the King was planning to kill the Duke.
- (D) Because Flavia cared about the Duke and was worried about him.

130. How does De Gautet look like as Rassendyll described him?

- (A) He is tall and thin with straight hair.
- (B) He is large and about thirty years old.
- (C) His face is thin and has strong shoulders with long hair.
- (D) He is thin, tall with big nose.

131. How does Bersonin look like as Rassendyll described him?

- (A) He is tall and thin with straight hair.
- (B) He is large and about thirty years old.
- (C) His face is thin and has strong shoulders with long hair.
- (D) He is thin, tall with big nose.

132. How does Detchard look like as Rassendyll described him?

- (A) He is tall and thin with straight hair.
- (B) He is large and about thirty years old.
- (C) His face is thin and has strong shoulders with long hair.
- (D) He is thin, tall with big nose.

133. Why did Detchard smile when Rassendyll spoke to him in English with a pretend foreign accent?

- (A) Because Rassendyll told them a funny joke.
- (B) Because he knew that Rassendyll was an Englishman not the real King.
- (C) Because King Rassendyll was not wearing his shoes.
- (D) Because King Rassendyll was very funny and had sense of humour.

134. Who dictated the letter which Antoinette sent Rassendyll to meet her at the summer house?

- (A) Antoinette herself.
- (B) Johann.
- (C) Duke Michael.
- (D) Rupert Hentzau.

135. Why were there six people following Rassendyll wherever he went in Strelsau?

- (A) Duke Michael assigned them to kill Rassendyll.
- (B) Sapt assigned them to protect Rassendyll.
- (C) Flavia assigned them to spy on Rassendyll.
- (D) Marshal Strackenz assigned them to protect Rassendyll.

136. What was the Duke's plan to get rid of Rassendyll, Sapt, Fritz and the King?

- (A) His men would kidnap Rassendyll, Sapt and Fritz then they would kill the king.
- (B) Rassendyll would be abducted. Sapt and Fritz would be arrested for high treason. Then the King would be killed.
- (C) Rassendyll would be handed to the English embassy. Sapt and Fritz would be kidnapped. Then the King would be killed.
- (D) Rassendyll would be killed in the summer house, then the body would be taken to the old town. It would be found. Then Sapt and Fritz would be arrested for murdering the king. Then a messenger would be sent to ask the men to kill the King.

137. Why would the Duke accuse Sapt and Fritz of murdering the King in the old town?

- (A) To stop Sapt from being a King if Rassendyll was killed.
- (B) Because Sapt and Fritz were not from Ruritania.
- (C) Because both Sapt and Fritz were the two guards who were responsible for protecting the King.
- (D) Because the Duke learnt about Sapt and Fritz's plan to get rid of the King.

138. Who were following Rassendyll's guards in Strelsau?

- (A) Sapt.
- (B) The Duke's men.
- (C) The Marshal's men.
- (D) The real King's guards.

139. The ladder that Rassendyll used to escape from the summer house was.....

- (A) five hundred metres from the six steps.
- (B) in the middle of the summer house.
- (C) a hundred metres past the summer house.
- (D) a few hundred metres from the main gate.

140. For how long did Rassendyll talk with Antoinette at the summer house?

- (A) For about half an hour.
- (B) For about three hours.
- (C) For about twenty minutes.
- (D) For about fifteen minutes.

141. What was the Duke's offer that he sent with Detchard at the summer house?

- (A) He offered him a safe journey to the border and one million English pounds.
- (B) He offered him a safe journey to the border and a million pieces of gold.
- (C) He offered him a safe journey to the border and fifty thousand English pounds.
- (D) He offered him a safe journey to the border and fifty thousand gold pieces.

142. What was the Duke's offer that he sent with Rupert at the Tarlenheim house?

- (A) He offered him a safe journey to the border and one million English pounds.
- (B) He offered him a safe journey to the border and a million pieces of gold.
- (C) He offered him a safe journey to the border and fifty thousand English pounds.
- (D) He offered him a safe journey to the border and fifty thousand gold pieces.

143. What did Rassendyll use to cover up his mistakes?

- (A) He used an iron table.
- (B) He used a wooden ladder.
- (C) He used to pretend that he forgot rules and people he had met.
- (D) He used his growing popularity.

144. To what extent did Rassebndyll realize that his game had gone too far to go back?

- (A) When he was welcomed by very important people at the ball.
- (B) When the poor people loved him so much.
- (C) When the King was very ill and weak.
- (D) When the royal wedding became nearer.

145. Why did Antoinette send Flavia a letter?

- (A) To invite her to visit the castle in Zenda.
- (B) To warn her not to accept the Duke's invitation to the castle.
- (C) To tell her about Rassendyll's identity.
- (D) To warn her of Rassendyll, the Englishman.

146. Why did Antoinette say the leader of Ruritania not the King in her letter to Flavia?

- (A) Because it was the secret word between her and Rassendyll.
- (B) Because she knew that Rassendyll was not the real King.
- (C) Because the Duke had ordered her to write this letter.
- (D) Because she meant Sapt not King Rassendyll.

147. Who did Rassendyll see when he looked through a gap in the summer house door?

- (A) He saw Detchard, De Gautet and Bersonin.
- (B) He saw Rupert, Lauengram and Krafstein.
- (C) He saw the Duke and Max Holf.
- (D) He saw Rupert, Detchard and De Gautet.

148. Unlike the Duke, the new King.....

- (A) is royal on both sides, father and mother.
- (B) is half royal, on his father's side only.
- (C) is half royal, on his mother's side.
- (D) is not royal at all.

149. What did Rassendyll ask Princess Flavia to do if he didn't come back from Zenda?

- (A) He asked her to accept to marry Duke Michael and be queen of Ruritania.
- (B) He asked her to escape with the Marshal to England.
- (C) He asked her to avenge his murder.
- (D) He asked her to accept to be queen of Ruritania.

150. How far was the Tarlenheim house from Zenda town?

- (A) About eight kilometers.
- (B) About sixteen kilometres.
- (C) About forty kilometers.
- (D) About ten kilometers.

150. When did Rassendyll and his men arrive at Tarlenheim house?

- (A) In the morning.
- (B) At midnight.
- (C) At midday.
- (D) At noon.

151. After an hour of Rassendyll and his men's arrival to the Tarlenheim house,.....

- (A) They were visited by the three foreigners.
- (B) They were visited by Johann.
- (C) They were attacked by the three Ruritanians.
- (D) They were visited by the three Ruritanians.

152. Who of the Duke's men was the worst criminal?

- (A) Detchard.
- (B) Lauengram
- (C) Krafstein.
- (D) Rupert Hentzau.

153. Why did the innkeeper's daughter apologise to King Rassendyll?

- (A) She apologized for what she had said about the King.
- (B) She apologised for what her mother said about the King.
- (C) She apologized for Jahann's wicked behaviour.
- (D) She apologized for dropping the plates.

154. What was the innkeeper's daughter's reaction when King Rassendyll uncovered his face in front of her at the inn?

- (A) She cried and hurried to tell her mother.
- (B) She cried and ran away.
- (C) She smiled and shook hands with him.
- (D) She cried and almost dropped the dinner plates.

155. What was the purpose of Rassendyll's visit to the inn with Fritz?

- (A) He wanted to find Johann or any one knew him.
- (B) He wanted to reward the innkeeper and her two daughters for their warm welcoming.
- (C) He wanted to eat because the innkeeper cooked delicious food.
- (D) He wanted to ask the innkeeper's daughter to marry him.

156. Why did the Duke's men kill Berneinstein in the woods?

- (A) Because it was so dark in the woods.
- (B) Because Sapt could protect Berneinstein from them.
- (C) Because Berneinstein was a clever man and he could escape from them.
- (D) They want to send a message to Rassendyll that the next bullet would be him.

157. Where was King Rassendyll resting when Rupert visited him the next day?

- (A) He was resting in the living room.
- (B) He was resting at the dinning room.
- (C) He was resting under some green trees.
- (D) He was resting by the castle moat.

158. Why would Johann be in trouble if Michael's plans succeeded?

- (A) Because he owed Michael a big sum of money.
- (B) Because he knew too much.
- (C) Because he was a weak man and couldn't defend himself.
- (D) Because Johann was the only witness of the King's murdering.

159. What happened to Rassendyll at the thought of remaining King forever?

- (A) His heart stopped beating.
- (B) He felt dizzy and nausea.
- (C) His breath became heavy.
- (D) His pulse quickened.

160. What were the three pieces of news ,which arrived at Tarlenheim, related with?

- (A) They were related with the King's death.
- (B) They were related to the King's injury during his hunting trip.
- (C) They were related with the Duke's plan to marry Flavia.
- (D) They were related with the English friend who Mickael kidnapped.

161. When Rassendyll was near the stone pipe for the first time, he

- (A) realised that the pipe was not fastened to the wall and he could see light coming from its far end.
- (B) realised that the pipe was fastened to the wall and no light showed.
- (C) realised that the stone pipe had a big hole on one side.
- (D) he realized that the pipe was not fastened to the window.

162. When Rassendyll was near the stone pipe for the second time, he

- (A) realised that the pipe was not fastened to the wall and he could see light coming from its far end.
- (B) realised that the pipe was fastened to the wall and no light showed.
- (C) realised that the stone pipe had a big hole on one side.
- (D) he realized that the pipe was not fastened to the window.

163. Why did Rassendyll not leave Max's body in the boat near the stone pipe?

- (A) Because he was afraid that Johann might know who killed his brother.
- (B) Because he didn't want to leave any proof that he was near the pipe.
- (C) Because he wanted to bury Max next to poor Josef.
- (D) Because he wanted to show the body to Princess Flavia.

164. How did Rassendyll and his men go home after the fights in the woods?

- (A) They went home tired as they fought for two days.
- (B) They went home sad because they couldn't rescue the King.
- (C) They went home with heavy hearts for their friends who were killed by the Duke's men.
- (D) They went home happy as they killed two of the Duke's six men.

165. Who of the Duke's six men were killed in the fight in the woods?

- (A) De Gautet and Lauengram.
- (B) Lauengram and Bersonin.
- (C) Rupert and Detchard.
- (D) Krafstein and Lauengram.

166. Why was the chief of police in Strelsau in Zenda?

- (A) He wanted to tell the King about a missing Englishman called Mr. Rassendyll.
- (B) He wanted to investigate about the fights that happened yesterday in the woods.
- (C) He wanted to arrest Mr. Rassendyll for being a swindler.
- (D) He wanted to tell the King that they knew where the King was imprisoned.

167. What made Rassendyll's plan begin earlier than the appointed time?

- (A) Antoinette de Mauban felt severe stomach ache as the Duke poisoned her.
- (B) Johann told the Duke that Rassendyll would attack the castle tonight.
- (C) The Duke discovered Rassendyll's plan so he decided to spoil it.
- (D) Rupert attacked Antoinette in her own room to punish her for writing secret letters to Rass.

168. How could the King save Rassendyll's life from being killed by Detchard in his prison?

- (A) He stroke Detchard with his sword.
- (B) He pushed the legs of a chair into Detchard's body.
- (C) He used an iron table as a shield.
- (D) He held Detchard for a while.

169. How could Antoinette know about the Duke's ambitions to be King?

- (A) Rassendyll told her about the Duke's ambitions at the summer house.
- (B) She found the Duke's notes in which he wrote about his ambitions.
- (C) The Duke's servants told Antoinette's servants about the Duke's ambitions.
- (D) Johann, the Duke's special servant, told her about the Duke's ambitions.

170. Who farewelled Rassendyll at Strelsau station when he left Ruritania?

- (A) The King and Princess Flavia.
- (B) Sapt and Fritz.
- (C) The marshal and important people.
- (D) The poor people.

171. Which one of the following is NOT of Rassendyll's skills?

- (A) He is good with a gun.
- (B) He is a good swordsman.
- (C) He is a conscientious worker.
- (D) He speaks five languages.

172. On which day was the coronation of King Rudolf Elphberg scheduled?

- (A) On Thursday.
- (B) On Tuesday.
- (C) On Saturday.
- (D) On Wednesday.

173. Which statement is correct? (LM)

- (A) Both Sapt and Fritz agreed that Rassendyll must not go to the coronation.
- (B) Neither Sapt nor Fritz agree that Rassendyll must go to the coronation.
- (C) Sapt agreed that Rassendyll must go to the coronation but Fritz disagreed.
- (D) Sapt disagreed that Rassendyll must go to the coronation but Fritz agreed.

174. Which statement is incorrect? (LM)

- (A) The unconscious King whose face was red was lying in his bed.
- (B) The unconscious King whose face was red was lying on the floor.
- (C) The conscious King whose face was red was lying in his bed.
- (D) The conscious King whose face was red was lying on the floor.

175. Why did Fritz not approve of what Rassendyll had done during the coronation? (LM)

- (A) Because the Marshal might kill him.
- (B) Because Michael wouldn't like Rassendyll's popularity with the poor.
- (C) Because the real King would be angry.
- (D) Because Rassendyll would intend to marry Princess Flavia.

176. Why did Sapt mean when he told his servant Freyler that ' Al lyoung people like to ride their horses now and then, so why not the King? (LM)

- (A) He wanted him to know the the King's injury wasn't a bad injury.
- (B) He wanted to tell him that Mr. Rassendyll is a clever horse-rider.
- (C) He wanted him to think that the King was just out riding.
- (D) He wanted him to know that the King is a clever fighter.

177. Which sentence is incorrect? (LM)

- (A) Rassendyll had never liked responsibilities.
- (B) Rassendyll had always wanted to have a quiet life.
- (C) Rassendyll's character was completely different from his brother.
- (D) Rassendyll was used to hard work.

178. Rassendyll was peaceful by nature. However, he was forced to.....(LM)

- (A) stab Max to death.
- (B) shoot Rupert with his gun.
- (C) stab Rupert to death.
- (D) shoot Max with his gun.

179. Detchard was a much better swordsman..... (LM)

- (A) so he ran away from Rassendyll.
- (B) so he cut Rassendyll on his leg.
- (C) but Rassendyll could cut him on the arm.
- (D) but Rassendyll could kill him with the help of the King.

180. What did Rassendyll realize at the end of the story? (LM)

- (A) He realized that a person with a position in society has responsibilities.
- (B) He realised that a person with a position in society should enjoy opportunities.
- (C) He realized that every person can play the role of a King.
- (D) He realized how Rose was not right.

181. Which statement is not true about Johann?

- (A) He is a weak man but not a wicked one.
- (B) He works with the Duke because he is afraid of him not because he loved him.
- (C) His mother runs a small inn in Zenda.
- (D) He has a brother called Max.

182. King Rudolf was the king of Elphberg family

- (A) third
- (B) fourth
- (C) first
- (D) fifth

183. A.....is a deep wide ditch that is dug around a castle and filled with water to protect it from enemies.

- (A) hunting lodge
- (B) moat
- (C) drawbridge
- (D) mansion

184. The most daring and dangerous of the Duke's six men is.....

- (A) Max Holf.
- (B) Detchard
- (C) Rupert Hentzau
- (D) Krafstein.

185. What is the ball mentioned in the story?

- (A) A formal funeral with mourning.
- (B) A formal meeting with the King.
- (C) A formal wedding with dancing.
- (D) A formal party with dancing.

186. Who is the most devilish, treacherous character in the story?

- (A) Sapt.
- (B) Rudolf Rassendyll.
- (C) Fritz von Tarlenheim.
- (D) Rupert Hentzau.

187. Who is the protagonist of the story The Prisoner of Zenda?

- (A) The King.
- (B) Duke Michael.
- (C) Rudolf Rassendyll.
- (D) Antoinette de Mauban.

188. Who is the antagonist of the story The Prisoner of Zenda?

- (A) The King.
- (B) Duke Michael.
- (C) Rudolf Rassendyll.
- (D) Antoinette de Mauban.

189. How could Rudolf Rassendyll excel the real King?

- (A) He was serious, tired and thinner.
- (B) He could gain the support of Marshal Strackenz.
- (C) He proved that he was a better King than him.
- (D) He ran faster than him.

190. A.....is a situation in which it seems impossible to settle an argument or disagreement, and neither side can get an advantage

- (A) stalemate
- (B) gap
- (C) coronation
- (D) ball

191. A\ An.....is a room under a house or other building, often used for storing things.

- (A) inn
- (B) castle
- (C) moat
- (D) cellar

192. Why did not the royal wedding occur after the coronation?

- (A) Because the Duke wanted to marry Princess Flavia.
- (B) Because the Ruritania people preferred Duke Michael to marry Princess Flavia.
- (C) Because Rassendyll was a pretend King.
- (D) Because the King couldn't afford to marry the Princess at that time.

193. What helped Rassendyll to impersonate the King well?

- (A) He looked exactly like the King.
- (B) Sapt was always next to him.
- (C) Rassendyll's German was perfect.
- (D) All of these.

194. What was the weakness point of the real King that the Duke used well?

- (A) The King loved Flavia so much so the Duke decided to kidnap her.
- (B) The king adored food so Michael sent him poisoned cakes which he ate hungrily.
- (C) The King preferred riding horses so the Duke gave him a mean horse.
- (D) The King liked to live alone so the Duke imprisoned him in the castle.

195. How could Rassendyll avenge Rupert at the end of the story?

- (A) He could cut him in the cheek.
- (B) He could cut him in the leg.
- (C) He could cut him in the shoulder.
- (D) He could make him blind.

196. According to Flavia, the real King was.....

- (A) serious, tired and thinner.
- (B) humorous, relaxed and fatter.
- (C) brave, cunning and foxy.
- (D) weak, wicked and foolish.

197. Why couldn't Johann open the door for Sapt and his men at the night of attack?

- (A) Because he was busy fighting the Duke.
- (B) Because he overslept and forgot the time.
- (C) Because the Duke imprisoned him for helping Rassendyll.
- (D) Because he was busy helping the Duke fight Rupert at Antoinette's room.

198. What did Rassendyll use to defend himself at the summer house?

- (A) He used his gun.
- (B) He used a wooden ladder.
- (C) He used an iron table.
- (D) He used Antoinette and her servant.

199. Why did Johann offer Rassendyll to stay at his sister's house during the coronation?

- (A) To protect him from the Duke's men.
- (B) Because all the hotels were full with people who wanted to see the event.
- (C) Because was afraid the Duke might see Rassendyll at the coronation.
- (D) Because Johann's sister's house was a deserted house and no one lived there.

200. How did Rupert misjudge Rudolf Rassendyll?

- (A) He stabbed him in the shoulder at the Tarlenheim house.
- (B) He thought that Rassendyll had an interest in the throne.
- (C) He knew that he was not the real King so he decided to exploit him.
- (D) He thought that Rassendyll would like to marry Antoinette de M

Translation

فى سؤال الترجمة يعطى لك جملتين باللغة الانجليزية ومطلوب ترجمتهن الى اللغة العربية وجملتين باللغة العربية ومطلوب ترجمتهما الى اللغة الانجليزية.
ترجمة واحدة منهن الى اللغة الانجليزية.

6) a) Translate into Arabic :

1- Corona virus disease has ravaged the whole world and led to the deaths of millions of people.

2- The world's first treaty is believed to be the Kadesh Peace Treaty, signed by the Egyptian Pharaoh Ramses II and the Hettite King.

b) Translate ONE (1) sentence only into English :

١- يجب أن نتبع قواعد النظافة الشخصية والعامة حتى نتجنب الامراض لان الصحة اعلی من أى شىء ولا يعرف قدرها إلا من حرم منها.

٢- يعتبر الجهل عدو الانسان الأول الذى يعوق التنمية والتقدم فى شتى المجالات، لذا لابد من محاربة عن طريق محو الامية ونشر الوعى القومى.

6) a) Translate into Arabic :

1- The future belongs to quick-thinking people who are resourceful, ambitious and can take the initiative.

2- A house is made of walls and beams. A home is built with love and dreams.

b) Translate ONE (1) sentence only into English :

١- يلعب التعليم دوراً فعالاً فى بناء المواطن القادر على مواجهة كل تحديات العصر، لذا يعد استثماراً بشرياً فى كافة المجالات.

٢- سوق العمل مليء بالمنافسة الشديدة لنيل فرص العمل المتنوعة فى كل المجالات، حيث تتطلب كل وظيفة مهارات محددة يسعى اليها الباحث عن الوظيفة.

- لم تعد الأجهزة الحديثة ترفاً، بل هي ضرورة ملحة لكل بيت الآن.
Modern devices have no longer been a luxury but it has become a must for every house now.
- يجب أن نستغل مصادرها الطبيعية للنهوض باقتصادنا القومي المصري.
We should exploit our natural resources to raise our Egyptian national income.
- الحرية هي أثمن شيء في حياتنا ويجب الحفاظ عليها.
Freedom is the most precious thing in our life and we should keep it.
- إن النهضة التكنولوجية الحديثة سوف تغير وجه العالم في القرن الحادي والعشرين.
Modern technological renaissance will change the world face in the twenty first century.
- لقد وهب الله مصر كثيراً من المصادر الطبيعية لو أحسن استغلالها لأصبحنا من أغنى الدول.
Allah has granted Egypt a lot of natural resources that if they are well used, we will become one of the richest countries.
- إن الديمقراطية هي الوسيلة الوحيدة التي تحافظ على مصالح المواطنين.
Democracy is the only means which protects citizens' affairs \ interests.
- لن يمكننا التغلب على مشاكلنا الاقتصادية ما لم نزيد الإنتاج والصادرات.
We can't overcome our economical problems unless we increase our production and exports.
- مصر هي مهد الحضارة وستظل للأبد منارة للعلم والعلماء.
Egypt is the birthplace of civilization and will remain a lighthouse for science and scientists forever.
- إن التدخين والتلوث من أهم أسباب انتشار الأمراض.
Smoking and pollution are the main reasons for spreading diseases.
- المواطن الصالح مستعد دائماً لخدمة بلده والموت من أجلها.
A good citizen is always ready to serve his country and die for it.
- تلعب الصحافة دوراً هاماً في تشكيل وعي الجماهير وتشكيل رأي عام فعال.
Press plays an important role in forming people awareness and an effective public opinion.
- الإرهاب ليس الوسيلة المناسبة لفرص وجهات النظر ولكن الحوار الموضوعي هو الذي يؤدي إلى حلول مثالية لمشاكلنا في المجتمع.
Terrorism is not the proper way \ means for imposing opinions but the objective dialogue which leads to ideal solutions to our problems in society.
- الحرية هي أن نعيش في سلام وندع الآخرين يعيشون في سلام.
Freedom is to live peace and live the others live in peace as well.
- نأمل في وضع حد للبطالة والامية والفقر.
We hope to put an end to illiteracy, unemployment and poverty.
- تعتمد أي أمة على شبابها في تنفيذ المشروعات الصناعية والزراعية.
Any nation depends on its youth in carrying agricultural and industrial projects.
- يعتمد النجاح في الحياة على الصبر والعمل الجاد.
Success in life depends on patience and hard work.
- تسعى الحكومة للقضاء على مشكلة البطالة وذلك بتوفير فرص عمل للشباب.
The government is looking for solving the problem of unemployment by finding job opportunities for youth.
- تعتبر السياحة مصدراً من مصادر الدخل القومي ولذا علينا أن نجذب السياح إلى مصر.

Tourism is considered a main source for national income so we should attract tourists to Egypt.

– مما لا شك فيه أن للتلوث آثار خطيرة على البيئة سواء كان ذلك للإنسان أو الحيوان أو النبات.

Doubtless pollution has bad effects on the environment whether it is man, animal or plant.

– مقاومة الإرهاب واجب قومي وديني.

Confronting terrorism is a national and religious duty.

– المواطنة هي أن يتساوى أبناء الوطن الواحد فيما لهم من حقوق وما عليهم من واجبات.

Citizenship means that all citizens have the same rights and duties.

– يفتح حوار الديانات والحضارات الباب لإنهاء الفجوة بين الثقافة الشرقية والغربية.

Religions and civilizations dialogue opens the door to close the gap between western and eastern culture.

– كلنا متحدون مسامون ومسيحيون في حب وطننا الغالي مصر.

We are all united Muslims and Christians in loving our dear country Egypt.

– إن تحديد النسل وتنظيم الأسرة يؤدي إلى رفع مستوى المعيشة ووضع حد لمشاكلنا الحالية.

Birth control and family planning will lead to raise living standard and put an end to our current problems.

– أصبحت المشاريع الصغيرة من أهم الوسائل للقضاء على مشكلة البطالة بين الشباب.

Junior projects have become one of the important means to put an end to the problem of unemployment among youth.

– تقوم الدول بمشروعات عملاقة لحل مشكلة البطالة.

Countries carry out massive projects to solve the problem of unemployment.

– بدون السلام لا تزدهر الحضارة فالحرب تدمر كل ما حققه الإنسان من حضارة.

Without peace civilization will never flourish as war destroys everything man has achieved for it.

– يعتبر الإدمان من مشاكل الشباب الرئيسية التي تعوق تقدم الأمم.

Addiction is considered one of the main youth problems which hinder nations' progress.

– ينبغي أن تتعاون الحكومة والمواطنون بهدف الإقلال من معدل المواليد لأن ذلك من أهم السبل لرفع مستوى المعيشة.

The government and the citizens should cooperate together to decrease birth rate as it is a good way to raise living standard.

– لو قام كل مواطن بأداء واجباته سيمكننا تحقيق الازدهار والرفاهية لبلدنا.

If each citizen has done his duties, we will be able to achieve progress and welfare for our country.

– لا تزال أثارنا القديمة من أهم العوامل التي تجذب السائحين. ولذلك يجب الاعتناء بها والحفاظ عليها.

Our ancient monuments are still one of the main factors which attract tourists so we should take care and protect them.

– يجب أن نطيع ونحترم والدينا والمعلمين لأنهم يعلمونا الكثير عن الحياة.

We should obey and respect our teachers and parents as they teach us a lot about life.

– نعيش الآن عصر الكمبيوتر والانترنت والعولمة بمزاياها وعيوبها.

We live now at the age of computer, the internet and globalization with their merits and demerits.

– علينا جميعاً أن نتعاون سوياً وأن نكون متسامحين من أجل أن نعيش حياة أفضل.

We should all cooperate together and be tolerant to live a better life.

– كثرة المال لا توفر بالضرورة حلولاً للمشاكل.

Too much money never finds solution for problems.

- لا يمكن أن تحل الكتب الإلكترونية محل الكتب التقليدية لأن قرائتها ممتعة.

E-books will never replace traditional books as their reading is a fun.

- لا يمكن للدول العربية أن تستغنى عن مصر لدورها الرائد فى المنطقة.

Arab countries can't dispense of Egypt for its pioneering role in the area.

- تتميز مصر بتأثيرها الإعلامى الواسع الذى يتجاوز حدود الوطن العربى.

Egypt is distinguished with its informatics influence which exceeds the borders of Arab countries.

- تدعو كل الأديان السماوية الى الحب والتسامح والسلام.

All heavenly religions call for love, peace and tolerance.

- تصبو كل الدول المحبة للسلام الى عالم يسوده الحب والسلام.

All loving peace countries look forward to a world full of love and peace.

- إن إصلاح التعليم ضرورة ملحة حتى نواكب المتغيرات العالمية الحديثة.

The form of Education is a must to cope with the modern global changes.

- للوسائط المتعددة دورا هاما فى تعليم اللغات الأجنبية فى المدارس.

Multimedia plays an important part in learning foreign languages at schools.

- علينا أن نحارب الفساد فى بلادنا بكل السبل الممكنة.

We should confront \ fight corruption in our country by all possible means.

- من حقه أن تعبر عن رأيك ولكن يجب عليك أن تحترم آراء الآخرين.

You have the right to express your opinion and respect the others opinion.

- شهد العصر الحالى ثورة هائلة فى مجال تكنولوجيا المعلومات والانترنت.

Modern age has witnessed a huge revolution in the field of information technology and the internet.

- كلنا مسئولون فى الدفاع عن هذا الوطن والتصدي للإرهاب.

We are all responsible for defending our country and confronting terrorism.

- نعيش اليوم فى عصر ثورة الاتصالات وتكنولوجيا المعلومات.

We live now in the age of information technology and the internet revolution.

- الجنود المصريون هم خير أجناد الأرض.

Egyptian soldiers are the best soldiers on earth.

- سوف تنضب مصادر الطاقة الغير متجددة يوم ما لذلك يجب علينا أن نحسن إستخدامها.

Non-renewable energy resources will run out one day so we should make the best use of them.

- ستبقى القراءة الوسيلة المثلى للمعرفة فى العصور كلها.

Reading will remain the ideal means of knowledge in all ages.

- يجب تحذير الشباب من الهجرة الغير شرعية لأنها تعرضهم للمخاطر.

We should warn youth of illegal immigration as it exposes them to dangers.....

- المظهر العام للإنسان مهم ولكنه ليس كل شئ.

Man's general appearance is important but it is not everything.....

- يجب توسيع شبكة الضمان الإجتماعى بحيث تشمل كل المواطنين.

The network of the social insurance should be widened to include all citizens....

- يجب أن تتعاون كل طوائف الشعب حتى تنهض مصر وتكون فى مصاف الدول الكبرى.

All sects should cooperate together to make Egypt rise and to be as big countries....

- ليست الحرية أن تعمل ما تحب وإنما تعمل ما يجب عمله.

Freedom is not to do what you like but it is to do what should be done.

- (علينا أن نعلم أولادنا الاعتماد على النفس والثقة بالنفس.
We should teach our sons self-dependence and self-confidence.
- (ستظل مصر رائدة للحضارة بشعبها العظيم وتاريخها المجيد.
Egypt will remain a civilization pioneering with its great people and history.
- (يجب أن يكون لك هدف فى الحياة وأن تبذل قصارى جهدك لتحقيقه.
You should have a goal in your life and do your best to achieve it.
- (لا تقاس حضارة الأمم بعدد أصحاب الملايين فيها وإنما تقاس بعدد المثقفين فيها.
Nations civilization is not measured by their millionaires but by their educated.
- (أثبت العلماء أن الحيوانات والطيور يمكن أن تتعاون فى المهام المعقدة.
Scientists have proved that animals and birds can communicate in complex tasks.
- (بالصبر والعمل الجاد وحسن الأخلاق ينجح الإنسان ويتغلب على الصعاب ويحقق أماله.
With patience, hard work and good manners, man succeeds, overcomes his... difficulties and achieves his hopes
- (تبنى الرياضة شخصية الفرد وتنمى جسما سليما خاليا من الأمراض.
Sport builds/forms the one's personality and develops a sound body free of diseases.
- (تؤثر الثقافة على اقتصاد أى دولة لذلك يجب أن تفكر فيها كسلعة يمكن بيعها للخارج.
Culture affects the economy of any nation so it must think of it as an item that can be exported abroad.
- (١٤) يجب علينا أن نرشيد الاستهلاك فى استخدام المياه والكهرباء.
We should rationalize consumption in using water and electricity.
- (تلعب الصحافة دور هام فى تكوين رأى عام ووعى فعال فى بلدنا.
Press plays an important role in forming effective public opinion and awareness in our country
- (يجب أن تلتحق بالعمل الذى يناسب قدراتك ومواهبك.
You should do the work that suits your abilities and talents.
- (الأحداث الجارية فى العالم لها تأثير كبير على السياحة.
The World current affairs | events have great effects on tourism.
- (المال وسيلة لا غاية لأنه يعتبر أساس كل الشرور.
Money is a means not an end because it is considered the root of all evils.
- (إن البطالة قبلة موقوتة تهدد المجتمع بأسرة.
Unemployment is a timing bomb that threatens the whole society.
- (٢٠) نتطلع الى عالم يسوده العدل والمساواة.
We are looking forward to a world in which justice and equality prevail.
- (الأمانة والإخلاص يمثلان أجمل الأشياء فى العلاقات الإنسانية.
Honesty and sincerity represents the best things in human relations.
- (يجب أن نتحلى بروح التسامح التى تحت عليها الأديان السماوية.
We should have the spirit of tolerance which all religions call | urge for it.
- (يجب تعليم أطفالنا الولاء لبلدنا وأن يكونوا أعضاء إيجابيين ومنتجين.
We should teach our children loyalty and to be positive and productive members | citizens.
- (يطلق على الملح والدقيق والسكر السُموم البيضاء فلا تكثر من تناولها.
Salt, flower and sugar are called white poisons so don't have too much of them.

(المواطن الصالح هو من يكرس وقته وجهده لبلده مضحياً بنفسه في سبيل عزتها ورفعتهها.
 ...The good citizen is the one who devotes his time and effort to his country,.....
 ...sacrificing himself for its dignity and welfare.....

Test yourself

- (٢٦) المبدعون يساهمون في خلق عالم متجدد في مختلف المجالات ولذا تقوم الدولة بتكريمهم.
- (٢٧) لقد أصبح تطوير التعليم واحداً من أهم الأهداف التي تسعى الحكومة جاهدة لتحقيقها.
- (٢٨) تسن الدولة قوانيناً لعمل تسهيلات للمواطنين والحفاظ على الأمن.
- (٢٩) مهما اختلفت المعتقدات فكلنا يجمعنا وطن واحد في ظل الأديان السماوية.
- (٣٠) التبرع بالدم ظاهرة حضارية تهتم المرضى والأصحاء على حد سواء.
- (٣١) وسائل الإعلام المسموعة والمرئية والمقروءة خير وسائل لنشر الأخبار بمصداقية.
- (٣٢) قد يحل الوقود الحيوى محل وقود الحفريات ولكن هل هذا يسبب مجاعة؟
- (٣٣) يجب ألا يساء استخدام العلم فعلياً ان نستغل في تحقيق الأهداف الانسانية المنشودة.
- (٣٤) يستطيع الإنسان أن يحقق كل اماله وطموحاته اذا تمسك بالمبادئ الدينية والقيم الاخلاقية.
- (٣٥) إن زيادة الإنتاج وترشيد الاستهلاك هما السبيل الوحيد للتغلب على مشاكلنا الإقتصادية الحالية.
- (٣٦) يكره الكثيرون التلقائية لانهم يكرهون المفاجأة التي تربك التفكير.
- (٣٧) تقوم المرأة المصرية اليوم بدور فعال في كل مناحي الحياة.



Prepared and written by
Mr. Mahrous Ahmed Haikal
Senior Teacher of English
Sahel Seleem – Assiut

01229603498

mahrousaahmed@facebook.com

mahrousaahmed77@yahoo.com